# 802.11ac WLAN Router



User's Manual

# Table of Contents

1	Introduction	9
	Features	9
	Device Requirements	9
	Using this Document	
	Notational conventions	10
	Typographical conventions	10
	Special messages	10
	Getting Support	10
2	Getting to know the device	11
	Computer / System requirements	
	Package Contents	
	LED meanings & activations	
	Front Panel	
	Rear and Right Panel and bottom Side	12
3	Computer configurations under	
	different OS, to obtain IP address	
	automatically	14
	For Windows 98SE / ME / 2000 / XP	14
	For Windows Vista-32/64	18
	For Windows 7-32/64	23
	For Windows 8/8.1-32/64	28
	For Windows 10-32/64	34
4	Connecting your device	38
	Connecting the Hardware	38
5	Utility CD execution	40
	Connecting the Hardware	40
	WAN Interface Setup	42
	Wireless Configuration - 5GHz	46
	Wireless Configuration - 2.4GHz	47
	Wireless Connection	50
6	What the Internet/WAN access of your own Network now is	52
	Internet/WAN access is the DHCP client	
	Internet/WAN access is the Static IP	
	Internet/WAN access is the PPPoE client	
7		
7	Getting Started with the Web pages	
	Accessing the Web pages	58

8

Testing your Setup	61
Default device settings	61
Quick Setup	.63
Operation Mode Setup	64
Gateway	64
Wireless ISP	65
WAN Interface Setup	66
Static IP	67
DHCP Client	68
PPPoE	69
PPTP	70
L2TP	70
Wireless 5GHz Basic Settings	72
AP (Access Point)	73
Client	74
WDS (Wireless Distribution System)	75
WDS (Wireless Distribution System) only	78
AP (Access Point) + WDS (Wireless Distribution System)	79
Wireless 5GHz Security Setup	80
Configuring WEP 64bit ASCII (5 characters) security	82
Configuring WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) security	83
Configuring WEP 128bit ASCII (13 characters) security	84
Configuring WEP 128bit Hex (26 characters) security	85
Configuring WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) security	87
Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase security	88
Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) security	89
Wireless 2.4GHz Basic Settings	90
AP (Access Point)	91
Client	92
WDS (Wireless Distribution System)	93
WDS (Wireless Distribution System) only	96
AP (Access Point) + WDS (Wireless Distribution System)	
Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup	

Configuring WEP 64bit ASCII (5 characters) security	100
Configuring WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) security	101
Configuring WEP 128bit ASCII (13 characters) security	
Configuring WEP 128bit Hex (26 characters) security	103
Configuring WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) security	105
Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase security	106
Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) security	107
Operation Mode	108
Setting Operation Mode	108
Wireless Network - wlan1(5GHz)	109
Basic Settings	109
Advanced Settings	112
Security	113
WEP + Encryption Key	116
WEP + Use 802.1x Authentication	118
WPA2/WPA Mixed + Personal (Pre- Shared Key)	120
WPA2/WPA Mixed + Enterprise (RADIUS)	121
Access Control	123
Allow Listed	124
Deny Listed	125
WDS settings	126
Configure WDS (Wireless Distribution System) only	127
Configure AP (Access Point) + WDS (Wireless Distribution System)	132
Site Survey	137
Configure Wireless ISP + Wireless client + Site Survey	138
WPS	143
Introduction of WPS	144
Supported WPS features	145
AP mode	145
AP as Enrollee	145
AP as Registrar	145
AP as Proxy	145

Infrastructure-Client mode	146
Instructions of AP's and Client's operations	146
Wireless Basic Settings - wlan1 page	147
Operations of AP - AP being an enrollee	148
Operations of AP - AP being a registrar	162
AP mode	162
Push Button method	166
Wireless Schedule	170
Wireless Network – wlan2(2.4GHz)	171
Basic Settings	171
Advanced Settings	174
Security	175
WEP + Encryption Key	177
WEP + Use 802.1x Authentication	179
WPA2/WPA Mixed + Personal (Pre-	400
Shared Key)	
WPA2/WPA Mixed + Enterprise (RADIUS)	
Access Control	
Allow Listed	
Deny Listed WDS settings	
Configure WDS (Wireless Distribution	100
System) only	187
Configure AP (Access Point) + WDS	
(Wireless Distribution System)	
Site Survey	197
Configure Wireless ISP + Wireless client + Site Survey	198
WPS	
Introduction of WPS	
Supported WPS features	
AP mode	
AP as Enrollee	205
AP as Registrar	
AP as Proxy	
Infrastructure-Client mode	206
Instructions of AP's and Client's operations	206
Wireless Basic Settings - wlan1 page	207
Operations of AP - AP being an enrollee	208
Operations of AP - AP being a registrar	222
AP mode	222

	Push Button method	226
	Wireless Schedule	230
12	LAN Interface	231
	LAN Interface Setup	231
	Changing the LAN IP address and subnet mask	233
	Show Client	236
13	WAN Interface	237
	Configuring Static IP connection	241
	Configuring DHCP Client connection	243
	Configuring PPPoE connection	245
	Configuring PPTP connection	247
	Configuring L2TP connection	250
	Clone MAC Address	252
14	IPV6	255
	IPV6 WAN SETTING	255
	IPV6 LAN SETTING	256
	RADVD	257
	TUNNEL (6 OVER 4)	258
15	Port Filtering	259
	Port filtering for TCP port 80	
	Port filtering for UDP port 53	261
16	IP Filtering	
	IP filtering for TCP with specified IP	264
	IP filtering for UDP with specified IP	
	IP filtering for both TCP and UDP with specified IP	268
17	MAC Filtering	270
	MAC filtering for specified MAC Address	271
18	Port Forwarding	273
	Port Forwarding for TCP with specified IP	275
	Port Forwarding for UDP with specified IP	276
19	URL Filtering	278
	URL filtering for specified URL Address	279
20	DMZ	281
	DMZ Host IP Address	281
21	VLAN	
22	QoS	
23	Status	

24	Statistics	287
25	Dynamic DNS	
	Configure DynDNS	290
	Configure TZO	293
26	Time Zone Setting	295
	SNTP Server and SNTP Client Configuration settings	295
27	TR-069 CONFIG	297
28	Denial-of-Service	
	Denial-of-Service	298
29	Log	
	System Log	
30	Firmware Update	
	About firmware versions	
	Manually updating firmware	
31	Save/Reload Settings	
	Save Settings to File	
	Load Settings from File	
	Resetting to Defaults	
32	Password	312
	Setting your username and password	312
Α	Configuring your Computers	314
	Configuring Ethernet PCs	314
	Before you begin	314
	Windows® XP PCs	314
	Windows 2000 PCs	314
	Windows Me PCs	316
	Windows 95, 98 PCs	
	Windows NT 4.0 workstations	317
	Assigning static Internet information to your PCs	317
В	IP Addresses, Network Masks, and Subnets	319
	IP Addresses	319
	Structure of an IP address	319
	Network classes	319
	Subnet masks	320
С	UPnP Control Point Software on Windows ME/XP	322

	UPnP Control Point Software on Windows ME	322
	UPnP Control Point Software on Windows XP with Firewall	
	SSDP requirements	323
D	Troubleshooting	326
	Troubleshooting Suggestions	326
	Diagnosing Problem using IP Utilities	328
	ping	328
	nslookup	
E	Glossary	330

# 1 Introduction

Congratulations on becoming the owner of the Wireless Gateway. You will now be able to access the Internet using your high-speed xDSL/Cable modem connection.

This User Guide will show you how to connect your Wireless Gateway, and how to customize its configuration to get the most out of your new product.

#### **Features**

The list below contains the main features of the device and may be useful to users with knowledge of networking protocols. If you are not an experienced user, the chapters throughout this guide will provide you with enough information to get the most out of your device.

Features include:

- 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet router to provide Internet connectivity to all computers on your LAN
- Network address translation (NAT) functions to provide security for your LAN
- Network configuration through DHCP Server and DHCP
   Client
- Services including IP route and DNS configuration, RIP, and IP
- Supports remote software upgrades
- User-friendly configuration program accessed via a web browser
- User-friendly configuration program accessed via EasySetup program

The Wireless Gateway has the internal Ethernet switch allows for a direct connection to a 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet network via an RJ-45 interface, with LAN connectivity for both the Wireless Gateway and a co-located PC or other Ethernet-based device.

#### **Device Requirements**

In order to use the Wireless Gateway, you must have the following:

- One RJ-45 Broadband Internet connection via cable modem or xDSL modem
- Instructions from your ISP on what type of Internet access you will be using, and the addresses needed to set up access
- One or more computers each containing an Ethernet card (10/100/1000Base-T network interface card (NIC))
- TCP/IP protocol for each PC

For system configuration using the supplied

 web-based program: a web browser such as Internet
 Explorer v4 or later, or Netscape v4 or later. Note that
 version 4 of each browser is the minimum version
 requirement – for optimum display quality, use Internet
 Explorer v5, or Netscape v6.1
 EasySetup program: Graphical User Interface



You do not need to use a hub or switch in order to connect more than one Ethernet PC to your device. Instead, you can connect up to four Ethernet PCs directly to your device using the ports labeled Ethernet on the rear panel.

## **Using this Document**

#### **Notational conventions**

- Acronyms are defined the first time they appear in the text and also in the glossary.
- For brevity, the Wireless Gateway is referred to as "the device".
- The term *LAN* refers to a group of Ethernet-connected computers at one site.

#### **Typographical conventions**

- *Italic* text is used for items you select from menus and dropdown lists and the names of displayed web pages.
- **Bold** text is used for text strings that you type when prompted by the program, and to emphasize important points.

#### **Special messages**

This document uses the following icons to draw your attention to specific instructions or explanations.



Provides clarifying or non-essential information on the current topic.



Explains terms or acronyms that may be unfamiliar to many readers. These terms are also included in the Glossary.



Provides messages of high importance, including messages relating to personal safety or system integrity.

#### **Getting Support**

Supplied by: Helpdesk Number: Website:

# **2** Getting to know the device

# Computer / System requirements

- Pentium 200MHZ processor or above
- Windows 98SE, Windows Me, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10
- 64MB of RAM or above
- 25MB free disk space

## **Package Contents**

- 1. 802.11ac WLAN Router
- 2. CD-ROM (Manual & QIG)
- 3. Quick Installation Guide
- 4. Ethernet Cable (RJ-45)
- 5. Power Adapter

## LED meanings & activations

### Front Panel

The front panel contains lights called Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the unit.

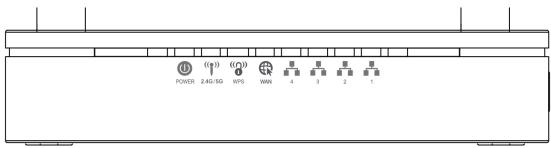


Figure 1: Front Panel and LEDs

Label	Color	Function
POWER	green	On: device is powered on Off: device is powered off
WAN	green	On: WAN link established and active Off: No LAN link Blink: Valid Ethernet packet being transferred
WLAN	green	On: WLAN link established and active Blink: Valid Wireless packet being transferred
WPS	green	Off: WPS link isn't established and active Blink: Valid WPS packet being transferred
LAN 1/2/3/4	green	On: LAN link established and active Off: No LAN link Blink: Valid Ethernet packet being transferred

#### **Rear and Right Panel and bottom Side**

The rear and right panel and bottom side contains a *Restore Defaults* button, the ports for the unit's data and power connections.

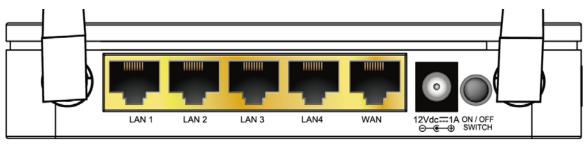


Figure 2: Rear Panel Connections

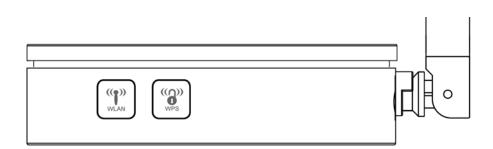


Figure 3: Right Panel Connections

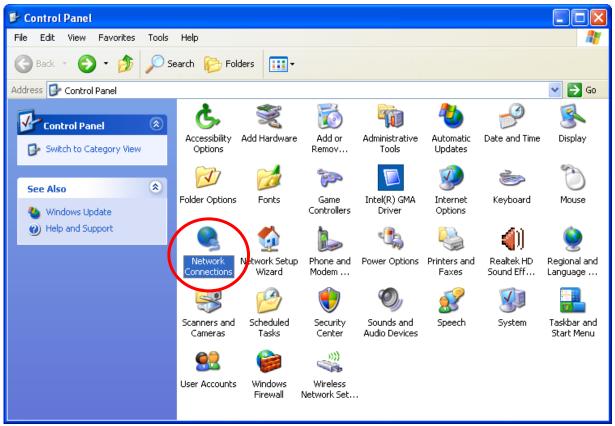
Label	Function
ANTENNA	2 fixed Antenna
ON/OFF SWITCH	Power on/off the device
POWER	Connects to the supplied power adaptor
LAN 4/3/2/1	Connects the device via LAN Ethernet to up to 4 PCs
WAN	Connects the device via WAN Ethernet to xDSL / Cable Modem
WPS	Press this button for at least 3 full seconds and the WPS LED will flash to start WPS. Now go to the wireless adapter or device and press its WPS button. Make sure to press the button within 120 seconds (2 minutes) after pressing the router's WPS button.
WLAN	Press this button for at least 3 full second to turn off/on wireless signals
RESET	Reset button. <b>RESET</b> the 802.11ac WLAN router to its default settings. Press this button for at least 6 full seconds to <b>RESET</b> device to its default settings.

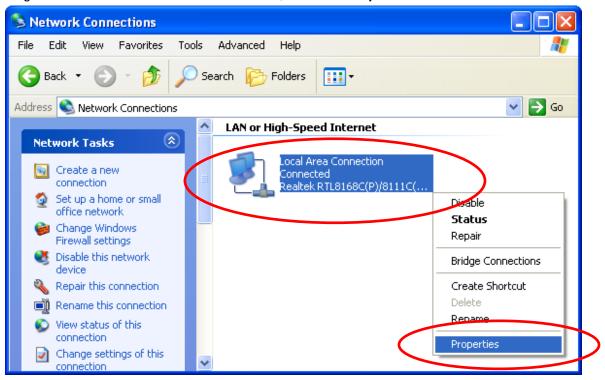
# **3** Computer configurations under different OS, to obtain IP address automatically

Before starting the 802.11ac WLAN Router configuration, please kindly configure the PC computer as below, to have automatic IP address / DNS Server.

## For Windows 98SE / ME / 2000 / XP

Click on "Start" -> "Control Panel" (in Classic View). In the Control Panel, double click on "Network Connections" to continue.





Single RIGHT click on "Local Area connection", then click "Properties".

Double click on "Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)".

🕹 Local Area Connection Properties 🛛 🔹 💽
General Advanced
Connect using:
Bealtek RTL8168C(P)/8111C(P) PCI-
This connection uses the following items:
<ul> <li>Client for Microsoft Networks</li> <li>File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks</li> <li>Guos Packet Scheduler</li> <li>Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)</li> </ul>
Install Uninstall Properties
Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.
<ul> <li>Show icon in notification area when connected</li> <li>Notify me when this connection has limited or no connectivity</li> </ul>
OK Cancel

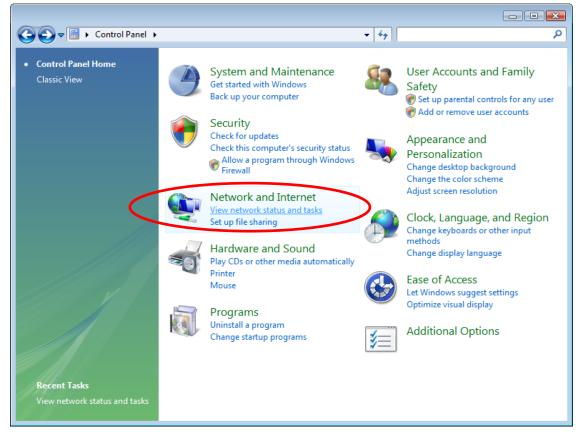
Check "Obtain an IP address automatically" and "Obtain DNS server address automatically" then click on "OK" to continue.

	ternet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties 🛛 🔹 💽
1	General Alternate Configuration
	You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.
6	Obtain an IP address automatically
	Use the following IP address:
	IP address:
	Subnet mask:
	Default gateway:
	Obtain DNS server address automatically
	Use the following DNS server addresses:
	Preferred DNS server:
	Alternate DNS server:
	Advanced
	OK Cancel

Click "Show icon in notification area when connected" (see screen image in 3. above) then Click on "OK" to complete the setup procedures.

## For Windows Vista-32/64

# 1. Click on "Start" -> "Control Panel" -> "View network status and tasks".



			- • ×
🔾 🗢 👯 « Network and Shar	ring Center 👻 🔩	Search	م
Tasks View computers and devices	Network and Sharing Co	enter	•
Connect to a network Set up a connection or network Manage network connections Diagnose and repair	GA-G31M-ES2L-PC (This computer)	Network	View full map
	Network (Public network)	-	Customize
	Access Connection	Local only Local Area Connection	View status
	Sharing and Discovery		
	Network discovery	© Off	$\overline{\mathbf{e}}$
1116 1	File sharing	◎ Off	
	Public folder sharing	Off	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
2 18	Printer sharing	Off (no printers inst	talled)
	Password protected sharing	o On	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
See also	Media sharing	⊖ Off	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
Internet Options Windows Firewall	Show me all the files and folde Show me all the shared netwo	-	er

# In the Manage network connections, click on "Manage network connections" to continue.

Single RIGHT	click on "Local	Area connection",	then click	"Properties".
--------------	-----------------	-------------------	------------	---------------

	🔿 🗸 😰 « Networ	k C → 🖣	Search	
	🌗 Organize 👻 📲 View	ws 🔻 💥 Disable	this network device	» (?
	Name Status	Device Name	Connectivity	»
	LAN or High-Speed Inter-			^
$\left( \right)$	Local Area Conn Network			
	Realtek RTL8168	C(P)/8111C(	Disable	
			Status	
			Diagnose	
			Bridge Connection	ıs
			Create Shortcut	
			Delete	
			Rename	
			Properties	

The screen will display the information "User Account Control" and click "Continue" to continue. Double click on "Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)".

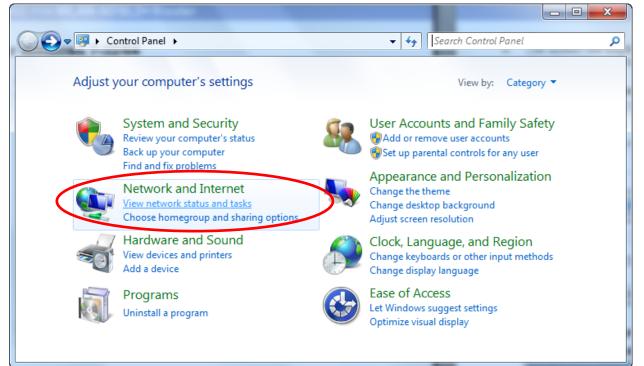
🕌 Local Area Connection Properties
Networking
Connect using:
Realtek RTL8168C(P)/8111C(P) Family PCI-E Gigabit Ethe
Configure
This connection uses the following items:
<ul> <li>Client for Microsoft Networks</li> <li>QoS Packet Scheduler</li> </ul>
✓ ■ File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks
internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPV6)
🗹 🔺 Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)
Link-Laver Topology Discovery Mapper 1/0 Driver
<ul> <li>Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder</li> </ul>
Install Uninstall Properties
Description
Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication
across diverse interconnected networks.
OK Cancel

Check "Obtain an IP address automatically" and "Obtain DNS server address automatically" then click on "OK" to continue.

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties
General Alternate Configuration
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.
Obtain an IP address automatically
Use the following IP address:
IP address:
Subnet mask:
Default gateway:
Obtain DNS server address automatically
Use the following DNS server addresses:
Preferred DNS server:
Alternate DNS server:
Advanced
OK Cancel

## For Windows 7-32/64

 Click on "Start" -> "Control Panel" (in Category View) -> "View network status and tasks".



Vetwork and In	ternet   Network and Sharing Center	Search Control Panel
Control Panel Home	View your basic network inform	mation and set up connections
Change adapter settings		💐 🛛 🗶 👘 See full ma
Change advanced sharing settings	GA-G31M-ES2L-PC Net (This computer)	work Internet
	View your active networks	Connect or disconnec
	Network Public network	Access type: No Internet access Connections: 🚇 Local Area Connection
	Change your networking settings	
	Set up a new connection or ne	etwork
See also	Set up a wireless, broadband, or access point.	dial-up, ad hoc, or VPN connection; or set up a route
HomeGroup	or access point.	
Internet Options	Connect to a network	

# In the Control Panel Home, click on "Change adapter settings" to continue.

			x
Der seine und der einen eine			
C→ → ♥ Ket → Netw → ▼ ↓ Search Netv	vork Con	nections	P
Organize 🔻 Disable this network device 🛛 »	⊆ = <b>▼</b>		0

۲

۲

۲

۲

Disable Status Diagnose

Delete Rename

Properties

**Bridge Connections** 

Create Shortcut

Single RIGHT click on "Local Area Connection", then click "Properties".

Local Area Connection

🌌 Realtek RTL8168C(P)/8111C(P) Fa

Network

Networking				
Connect u	sing:			
👰 Rea	ltek RTL8168	C(P)/8111C(P) F	amily PCI-E G	iigabit Eth∢
			Co	onfigure
This conne	ection uses the	following items:		
🗹 🖳 O	lient for Micros	oft Networks		
🗹 🚊 Q	oS Packet Sc	heduler		
		Sharing for Micro	soft Network	s
	temet Protoco	Version 6 (TCP	/IPv6)	
		l Version 4 (TCP		
	nk-Layer Topo	ology Discovery I	Mapper 1/0 L	lriver
🗹 📥 Li	nk-Layer Topo	ology Discovery F	Responder	
Inst	all	Uninstall	Pr	operties
Descripti	on			
wide are	a network pro	Protocol/Internet tocol that provide	es communic	
across o	liverse interco	nnected network	S.	

Double click on "Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)".

Check "Obtain an IP address automatically" and "Obtain DNS server address automatically" then click on "OK" to continue.

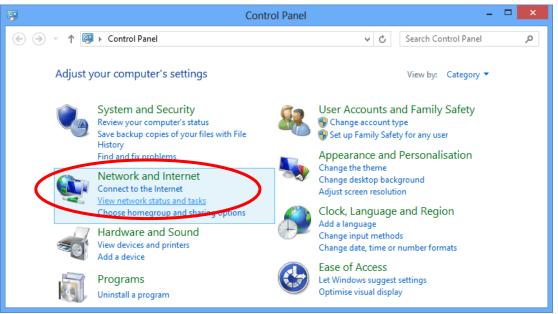
Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)	Properties ? X
General Alternate Configuration	
You can get IP settings assigned autor this capability. Otherwise, you need to for the appropriate IP settings.	
Obtain an IP address automatical	lly
Use the following IP address:	
IP address:	
Subnet mask:	
Default gateway:	
Obtain DNS server address autor	matically
Use the following DNS server add	iresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	
Validate settings upon exit	Advanced
	OK Cancel

# For Windows 8/8.1-32/64

1. Move the mouse or tap to the upper right corner and click on "**Settings**".

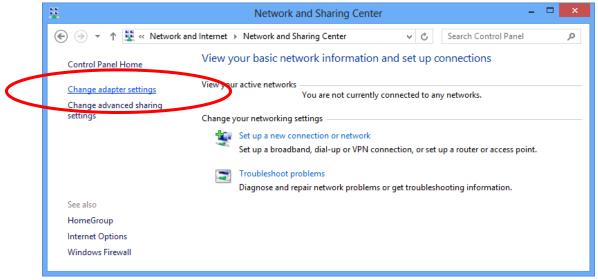


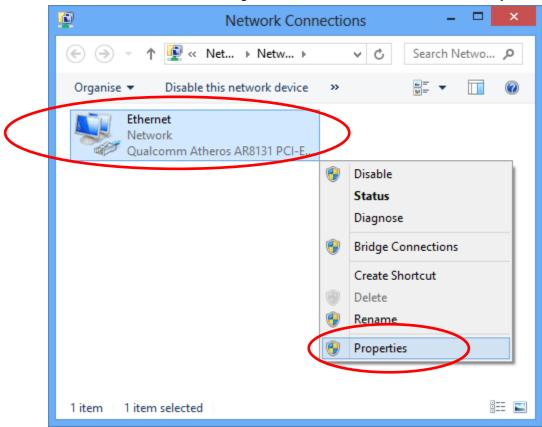
	2. Click or	"Control Pa	inel".	
	Settings Desktop			
$\langle$	Control Panel			
	Personalisation			
	PC info			
	Help			
	© פ×	ı()	÷ò:	
	Unavailable	100	Unavailable	
		С С		
	Notifications	Power	Keyboard	
		Cha	nge PC settings	



#### 3. Click on "View network status and tasks".

# 4. In the Control Panel Home, click on "Change adapter settings" to continue.





5. Single RIGHT click on "Ethernet", then click "Properties".

Ethernet Properties
Networking
Connect using:
Qualcomm Atheros AR8131 PCI-E Gigabit Ethernet Contro
Configure
This connection uses the following items:
<ul> <li>✓ ■ File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks</li> <li>▲ Microsoft Network Adapter Multiplexor Protocol</li> <li>✓ Microsoft LLDP Protocol Driver</li> <li>✓ ▲ Link-Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O Driver</li> <li>✓ ▲ Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder</li> <li>✓ ▲ Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6)</li> <li>✓ ▲ Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)</li> </ul>
Install Uninstall Properties
Description Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.
OK Cancel

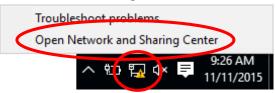
6. Double click on "Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)".

7. Check "Obtain an IP address automatically" and "Obtain DNS server address automatically" then click on "OK" to continue.

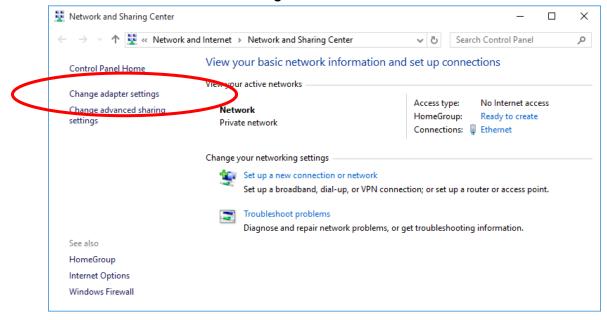
Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties ? ×
General Alternative Configuration
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.
Obtain an IP address automatically
Other the following IP address:
IP address:
Subnet mask:
Default gateway:
Obtain DNS server address automatically
Use the fellowing DNS server addresses:
Preferred DNS server:
Alternative DNS server:
Validate settings upon exit Advanced
OK Cahcel

## For Windows 10-32/64

1. Right click on *Network* icon , then click "*Open Network* and Sharing Center".



# 2. In the Control Panel Home, click on "Change adapter settings" to continue.



	5					•	
	Network Connections				-		×
	← → ∽ ↑ 🔮 « Net > Network		~ Ū	Search	n Netwo	ork Conn.	<i>م</i>
	Organize   Disable this network device	»			<u>■</u> = ▼	· 🔟	•
$\langle$	Ethernet Network Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller		>				_
		•	Disable				1
			Status				
			Diagnose	2			
		•	Bridge Co	onnectio	ons		
			Create Sh	ortcut			
		•	Delete				
		P	Rename				
		Ş	Propertie	s	)		
	2 items 1 item selected			_			

3. Single RIGHT click on "Ethernet", then click "Properties".

Ethernet Properties	×					
Networking Sharing						
Connect using:						
This connection uses the following items:						
Client for Microsoft Networks						
File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks						
QoS Packet Scheduler						
✓ Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)						
Link-Laver Topology Discovery Mapper 1/O Driver     Microsoft Network Adapter Multiplexor Protocol						
Microsoft LLDP Protocol Driver						
< >						
Install Uninstall Properties						
Description						
Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.						
OK Cancel						

## 4. Double click on "Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)".

5. Check "Obtain an IP address automatically" and "Obtain DNS server address automatically" then click on "OK" to continue.

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties	×
General Alternate Configuration	
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.	
Obtain an IP address automatically	
O Use the following IP address:	
IP address:	
Subnet mask:	
Default gateway:	
Obtain DNS server address automatically	
O use the following DNS server addresses:	
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	
Validate settings upon exit Advanced	
OK Cancel	

# **4** Connecting your device

This chapter provides basic instructions for connecting the Wireless Gateway to a computer or LAN and to the Internet.

In addition to configuring the device, you need to configure the Internet properties of your computer(s). For more details, see the following sections:

Configuring Ethernet PCs

This chapter assumes that you have already established a DSL/Cable service with your Internet service provider (ISP). These instructions provide a basic configuration that should be compatible with your home or small office network setup. Refer to the subsequent chapters for additional configuration instructions.

### **Connecting the Hardware**

This section describes how to connect the device to the wall phone port, the power outlet and your computer(s) or network.



**Before you begin, turn the power off for all devices.** These include your computer(s), your LAN hub/switch (if applicable), and the Wireless Gateway.

The diagram below illustrates the hardware connections. The layout of the ports on your device may vary from the layout shown. Refer to the steps that follow for specific instructions.

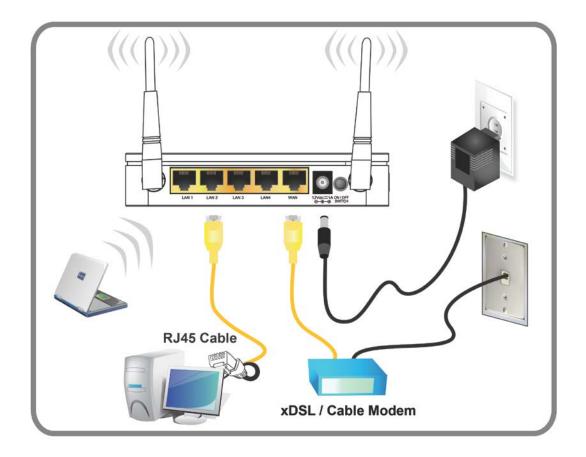


Figure 4: Overview of Hardware Connections

Step 1. Connect the Ethernet cable to WAN Port

Connect the RJ45 Ethernet cable from your xDSL/Cable Modem's Ethernet port to 802.11ac WLAN Router's WAN Port.

Step 2. Connect the Ethernet cable to LAN Port

Connect the supplied RJ45 Ethernet cable from your PC's Ethernet port to any of the 4 802.11ac WLAN Router's LAN Ports.

Step 3. Attach the power connector

Connect the power adapter to the power inlet "POWER" of the 802.11ac WLAN Router and turn the power switch "ON/OFF SWITCH" of your 802.11ac WLAN Router on.

# 5 Utility CD execution

### **Connecting the Hardware**

This section describes how to connect the device to the wall phone port, the power outlet and your computer(s) or network.

1. Before you begin to execute utility CD Installations, please ensure the 802.11ac WLAN AP Router has been powered on.

Please insert the supplied CD into your CD-ROM drive.

The CD should auto-start, displaying the window shown in 4. below. If your CD does not start automatically, go to Windows Explorer, Select your CD drive and double click "Autorun.exe". To configure the Internet and Wireless configuration, please click the " Advanced Configuration ".

Wireless-ac Dual-Band Gigabit	AP Router
1101011010101010101101011111 0101010101	RP-WR5822
Advanced Configuration	
Quick Installation Guide	
User Manual	
Exit	I I
10101010101010101010101010101000000000	
010101010101010101010101	

2. Please enter the User Name: **admin** and Password: **administrator** and then click on **OK** button.

Connect to 10.0.0	.2 ? 🔀
	G
Dual Band WEAN Acce	ess Point
User name:	2
Password:	
	Remember my password
	OK Cancel

3. From the head menu, click on SETUP.

1							
(	SETUP	VLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

4. Check on Gateway ratio and then click on Next.

Quick Se	tup
Operation M	ode
Yeu can setup diffe	rent modes to LAN and WLAN interface for NAT and bridging function.
Gateway:	In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client, L2TP client or static IP.
O Wireless ISP:	In this mode, all ethernet ports are bridged together and the wireless client will connect to ISP access point. The NAT is enabled and PCs in ethernet ports share the same IP to ISP through wireless LAN. You must set the wireless to client mode first and connect to the ISP AP in Site-Survey page. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client, L2TP client or static IP.
	WAN Interface : wlan1 💌
	Next>>

### WAN Interface Setup

### Examples 8-1. DHCP client

From the *WAN Access Type* drop-down list, select *DHCP Client* If you are happy with your settings, click on *Next* 

## **Quick Setup**

### WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💌	
		Cancel < <back next="">&gt;</back>

### 8-2. Static IP

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select Static IP setting.

Enter IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway and DNS which was given by Telecom or by your Internet Service Provider (ISP).

If you are happy with your settings, click on Next

## **Quick Setup**

### WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	Static IP 💌	
IP Address:		
Subnet Mask:		
Default Gateway:		
DNS:		
		Cancel < <back next="">&gt;</back>
		$\smile$

### 8-3. PPPoE

From the *WAN Access Type* drop-down list, select *PPPoE* setting.

Enter User Name/Password provided by your ISP. Type them in the relevant boxes.

If you are happy with your settings, click Next

# **Quick Setup**

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	PPPoE 💌	
User Name:		
Password:		
		Cancel < <back next="">&gt;</back>

#### 8-4. PPTP

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select PPTP setting provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Click on the ratio of Dynamic IP (DHCP) or Static IP.

Enter IP Address for example 172.1.1.1 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter Subnet Mask for example 255.255.0.0 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter Default Gateway for example 172.1.1.254 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter Server Domain Address for example 222.222.222 or www.example.com provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter User Name for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter Password for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

If you are happy with your settings, click Next

## **Quick Setup**

### WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	РРТР 💌
PPTP Mode:	C Dynamic IP (DHCP) 💽 Static IP
IP Address:	
Subnet Mask:	
Default Gateway:	
PPTP Server Mode:	C Attain Server By Domain Name
	Attain Server By Ip Address
Domain Name:	
Server IP Address:	
User Name:	
Password:	

### 8-4. L2TP

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select L2TP setting provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Click on the ratio of Dynamic IP (DHCP) or Static IP.

Enter IP Address for example 172.1.1.1 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter Subnet Mask for example 255.255.0.0 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter Default Gateway for example 172.1.1.254 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter Server Domain Address for example 222.222.222 or www.example.com provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter User Name for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter Password for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

If you are happy with your settings, click Next

## **Quick Setup**

### WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	L2TP 💌
L2TP Mode:	C Dynamic IP (DHCP) 🕜 Static IP
IP Address:	
Subnet Mask:	
Default Gateway:	
L2TP Server Mode.	C Attain Gerver By Domain Name
	Attain Server By 1p Address
Domain Name:	
Server IP Address:	
User Name:	

Click on Next.

# Quick Setup

## Select Wireless Band

You can select Wireless Band.		
Wireless Band:	2.4G+5G Concurrent 💙	Cancel < <back next="">&gt;</back>

### Wireless Configuration - 5GHz

Enter SSID. Click on *Next*.

# **Quick Setup**

## Wireless 5GHz Basic Settings

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

	Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸
	Mode:	AP 🗸
	Network Type:	Infrastructure V
$\left( \right)$	SSID:	WR5822_5G
	Channel Width:	80MHz
	ControlSideband:	Lower 🗸
	Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
	Add to Wireless Pr	ofile
		Cancel <backnext>&gt;</backnext>

From the *Encryption* list, choose the Encryption type and enter related parameters if necessary, as None / WEP / WPA2(AES) and WPA2 Mixed Mode (the default settings Security Mode = None). For example, the Encryption you choose is None.

Click on Next.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Encryption:	None 💌		
		Cancel < <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>
			$\bigcirc$

### Wireless Configuration - 2.4GHz

Enter SSID. Click on *Next*.

# Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Basic Settings

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

	Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸
	Mode:	AP 🗸
	Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸
$\boldsymbol{\mathcal{C}}$	SSID:	WR5822_2.4G
	Channel Width:	40MHz
	ControlSideband:	Upper 🗸
	Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
	Add to Wireless Pro	ofile
		Cancel <back next="">&gt;</back>

From the *Encryption* list, choose the Encryption type and enter related parameters if necessary, as None / WEP / WPA2(AES) and WPA2 Mixed Mode (the default settings Security Mode = None). For example, the Encryption you choose is None.

Click on Finished.

# Quick Setup

## Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Encryption:	None		
		Cancel < <back< th=""><th>Finished</th></back<>	Finished

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 19 seconds ...

### Click on " Exit " to exit this program.



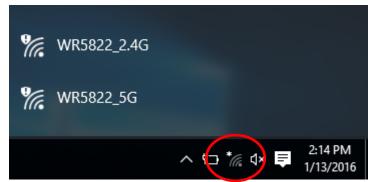
Now, the 802.11ac WLAN AP Router has been configured completely, and suitable for Wireless and Internet Connections.

### **Wireless Connection**

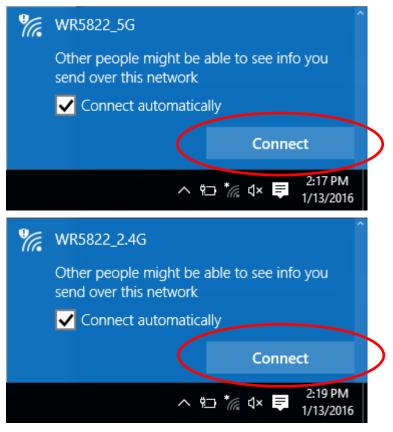
For easy installation it is saved to keep the settings. You can later change the wireless settings via the wireless configuration menu. (see user manual on the CD – Chapter 10/11 and other).

5. Double click on the wireless icon on your computer and search for the wireless network that you enter SSID name.

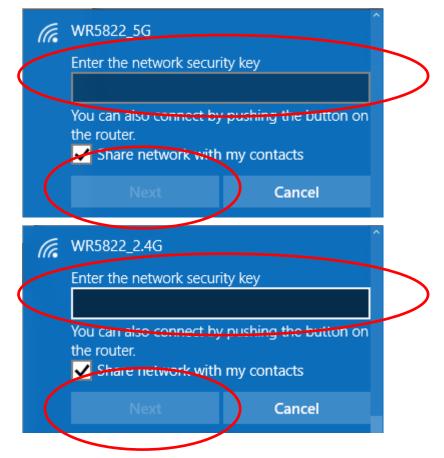
Click on the wireless network that you enter SSID name (the default settings, Wireless Network = Enable, Default Channel = Auto, SSID = WR5822\_5G for 5GHz and WR5822\_2.4G for 2.4GHz) to connect.



If the wireless network isn't encrypted, click on "Connect " to connect.



If the wireless network is encrypted, enter the network key that belongs to your authentication type and key. **(the default settings Security Mode = None)**. You can later change this network key via the wireless configuration menu. (see user manual on the CD – Chapter 10/11 and other). Click on "Next".



Now you are ready to use the Wireless Network to Internet or intranet.

# 6 What the Internet/WAN access of your own Network now is

Now you could check what the Internet/WAN access of your network is to know how to configure the WAN port of Wireless Gateway.

Please follow steps below to check what the Internet/WAN access if your own Network is DHCP Client, Static IP or PPPoE Client.



1. Click Start -> Control Panel

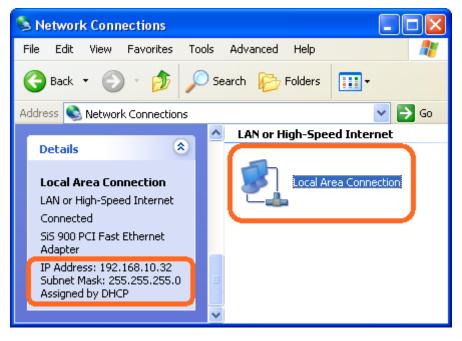
Double click Network Connections

🕑 C	ontrol	Panel									<b></b>	
File	Edit	View	Favorites	Tools	Help							- 🦉
G	) Back	- 🕑	) - 🎓	Se Se	earch 🔀 Fo	lders 🛄 -						
Addr	ess 🕑	Control	Panel								×	🔁 Go
4		<b>trol Par</b> tch to Ca	n <b>el</b> Itegory View	۲	د Accessibility Options	Rdd Hardware	Add or Remov	Administrative Tools	Automatic Updates	CMI Audio Config	Date and Time	
4	-	dows Up		۲	🥵 Display	Folder Options	<b>j</b> Fonts	Game Controllers	Internet Options	达 Keyboard	Mouse	
	🕑 Help	o and Suj	oport		Network Connections	Network Setup Wizard	Phone and Modem	Power Options	Printers and Faxes	Regional and Language	Scanners and Cameras	
					Scheduled Tasks	Security Center	Sounds and Audio Devices	Speech	System	Taskbar and Start Menu	User Accounts	
					Windows Firewall	Wireless Network Set						

### Internet/WAN access is the DHCP client

If you cannot see any **Broadband Adapter** in the **Network Connections**, your Internet/WAN access is **DHCP Client** or **Static IP**.

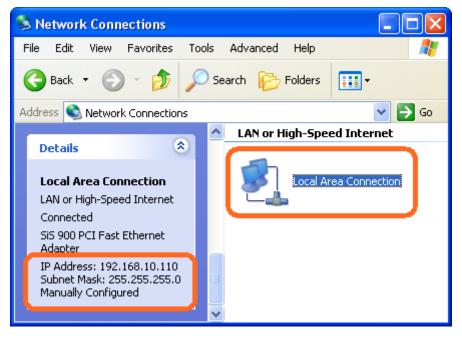
Click Local Area Connection in LAN or High-Speed Internet and you could see string Assigned by DHCP in Details.



### Internet/WAN access is the Static IP

If you cannot see any **Broadband Adapter** in the **Network Connections**, your Internet/WAN access is **DHCP Client** or **Static IP**.

Click Local Area Connection in LAN or High-Speed Internet and you could see string Manually Configured in Details.



Right click **Local Area Connection** and click **Properties** and then you could get the IP settings in detail and write down the IP settings as follow:

IP Address: 192.168.10.110

Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0

Default gateway: 192.168.10.100

Preferred DNS server: 192.168.10.100

Alternate DNS Server: If you have it, please also write it down.

Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Prope	rties 🛛 🛛 🛛 🛛				
General					
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.					
Obtain an IP address automatically	,				
Our of the following IP address: ──					
IP address:	192.168.10.110				
Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0				
Default gateway:	192.168.10.100				
O Obtain DNS server address automatically					
• Use the following DNS server add	resses:				
Preferred DNS server:	192.168.10.100				
Alternate DNS server:	· · ·				
	Advanced				
	OK Cancel				

### Internet/WAN access is the PPPoE client

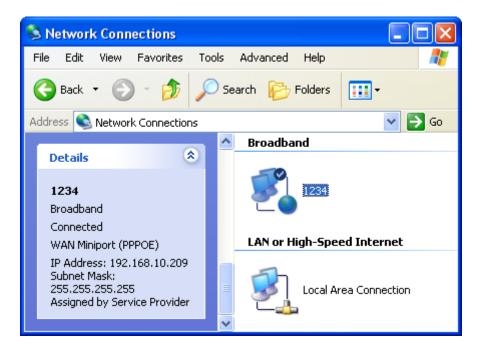
If you can see any **Broadband Adapter** in the **Network Connections**, your Internet/WAN access is **PPPoE Client**.

2. Click **Broadband Adapter** in **Broadband** and you could see string **Assigned by Service Provider** in Details.

For PPPoE configuration on Wireless Gateway, you'll need following information that you could get from your Telecom, or by your Internet Service Provider.

### Username of PPPoE: 1234 for example

### Password of PPPoE: 1234 for example



# **7** Getting Started with the Web pages

The Wireless Gateway includes a series of Web pages that provide an interface to the software installed on the device. It enables you to configure the device settings to meet the needs of your network. You can access it through your web browser from any PC connected to the device via the LAN ports.

### Accessing the Web pages

To access the Web pages, you need the following:

- A PC or laptop connected to the LAN port on the device.
- A web browser installed on the PC. The minimum browser version requirement is Internet Explorer v4 or Netscape v4. For the best display quality, use latest version of Internet Explorer, Netscape or Mozilla Fire fox. From any of the LAN computers, launch your web browser, type the following URL in the web address (or location) box, and press [Enter] on your keyboard:

### http://10.0.0.2

The Status homepage for the web pages is displayed:

## Status

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device.

SystemUptime0day:0h:17m:43sFirmware VersionV3.4.7.2Customer VersionREGCH1_A_V3472_ZT2R_REP_02_160105Build TimeTue Jan S 01:24:44 EST 2016Wireless 1 ConfigurationModeAPBandS GHz (A+N+AC)SSIDWR5822_5GChannel Number153EncryptionWPA2BSSID08/8tre:22:22:24Associated Clients0Wireless 2 ConfigurationWireless 2 ConfigurationWR5822_4GModeAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0/8free:22:22:29Associated Clients0ConfigurationTCP/IP ConfigurationURSE2_2.55.25.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8free:22:22:22WAR0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0 <th></th> <th></th>		
Firmware Versionv3.4.7.2Customer VersionREGCH1_A_v3472_2T2R_REP_02_160105Build TimeTue Jan 5 01:24:44 EST 2016Wircless I ConfigurationAPBandS GH2 (A+H+AC)SSIDWRS822_SGChannel Number153EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8te:22:22:44Associated Clients0Vircless 2 ConfigurationVircless 2 ConfigurationModeAPBand2.4 GH2 (8+G+N)SSIDwRS822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8te:22:22:29Associated Clients0Vircless 2 ConfigurationWPA2SSIDwRS822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8te:22:22:9Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationEdiflec:22:22:9Associated Clients0Utatin IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8te:22:22:22WAI ConfigurationEditing IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Lick Addresse0:8te:22:22:23Lick Addressfe8000000000021333fffe222222/64Lick Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64MAC AddresspH inkConnection TypeIP inkConnection TypeIP inkConnection TypeIP ink <th>System</th> <th></th>	System	
Customer Version REGCH1_A_v3472_2T2R_REP_02_160105 Build Time Tue Jan 5 01:24:44 EST 2016 Wireless 1 Configuration Worker 153 Band 5 GHz (A+N+AC) SSID WR5822_5G Channel Number 153 Encryption WPA2 BSSID e0:8ftee:22:22:24 Associated Clients 0 Wireless 2 Configuration Wr8822_2.4G Channel Number 8 Encryption WPA2 BSSID e0:8ftee:22:22:24 Associated Clients 0 Channel Number 8 Encryption WPA2 BSSID e0:8ftee:22:22:24 Associated Clients 0 Channel Number 8 Encryption WPA2 BSSID e0:8ftee:22:22:24 Associated Clients 0 UWR5822_2.4G Channel Number 8 Encryption WPA2 BSSID e0:8ftee:22:22:29 Associated Clients 0 Channel Number E1 Encryption WPA2 BSSID e0:8ftee:22:22:29 Associated Clients 0 Default Gateway 10.0.0.2 DHCP Server Enabled MAC Address e0:8ftee:22:22:22 WAN Configuration UP Address 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Built Mask 0.0.0.0 Default Gateway E80000000000021333fffe22222/64 Default Gateway P1 Inik Connection Type F1 Default Gateway P1 Default Gatew	2012 12	
Build TimeTue Jan 5 01:24:44 EST 2016Wireless 1 ConfigurationAPModeAPBand5 GHz (A+H+AC)SSIDWKS822_5GChannel Number153EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0!8free:22:22:24Associated Clients0Wireless 2 ConfigurationModeModeAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+H)SSIDWKS822_2.46Channel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0!8free:22:22:29Associated Clients0VTF2SSIDSSID0.15free:22:22:29Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationActian IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255:255.25.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledAdtrains IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes0.0.0.0Makes <t< th=""><th></th><th>v3.4.7.2</th></t<>		v3.4.7.2
Wireless 1 ConfigurationModeAPBand5 GHz (A+N+AC)SSIDWR582_5GChannel Number153EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe036ftect22:22:24Associated Clients0Wireless 2 Configuration0Wireless 2 ConfigurationWR582_2.4GBand2.4 GHz (B+G+H)SSIDWR582_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWR582_2.4GChannel Number8SSIDe036ftect22:22:29Associated Clients0Channel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe036ftect22:22:29Associated Clients0ICP/IP ConfigurationI0.0.0.2ICP/IP ConfigurationI0.0.0.2MAC Addresse036ftect22:22:22:20VAN ConfigurationInterce Interce Interc		REGCH1_A_v3472_2T2R_REP_02_160105
ModeAPBand5 GHz (A+N+AC)SSIDWR582_5GChannel Number153EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8fce:22:22:24Associated Clients0Wireless 2 ConfigurationWireless 2 ConfigurationSSIDAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWPS22_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8fce:22:22:99Associated Clients0BSSIDe0:8fce:22:22:99Associated Clients10.0.0.2TCP/IP ConfigurationFixed IPTtain IP ProtocolFixed IPPAddress10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8fcc:22:22:20VIAI DIP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverPLO ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8fcc:22:22:22VIAI ConfigurationUTutain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverPLAddresse0:8fcc:22:22:23MAC Addresse0:8fcc:22:22:23MAC Addresse0:8fcc:22:22:23LAI IPv6 ConfigurationULI Addressfe80000000002133:fffc222:22:64Default Gatewayfe80000000002133:fffc222:22:64Default Gatewayfe80000000002133:fffc222:22:64Default Gatewayfe80000000002133:fffc222:22:64Default Gatewayfe800000000002133:fffc222:22:64Default Gatewayfe800000000002133:fffc222:22:64Default Gatewayfe800000000002133:fffc222:22:		Tue Jan 5 01:24:44 EST 2016
Band 5 GHz (A+N+AC) SSID WR5822_5G Channel Number 153 Encryption WPA2 BSSID eD:8fice:22:22:24 Associated Clients 0 Wireless 2 Configuration Wireless 2 Configuration WR5822_2.4G Channel Number 8 Encryption WPA2 BSSID eD:8fice:22:22:29 Associated Clients 0 VK5822_2.4G Channel Number 8 Encryption WPA2 BSSID eD:8fice:22:22:29 Associated Clients 0 TCP/IP Configuration Attain IP Protocol Fixed IP IP Address 10.0.0.2 Default Gateway 10.0.0.2 DHCP Server Enabled MAC Address eD:8fice:22:22:22 WAN Configuration IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Editing IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 KAC Address 0.0.0.0 KAC Address 0.0.0.0 KAC Address 0.0.0 KA	Wireless 1 Configuration	
SNDWRS822_SGChannel Number153EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ce:22:22:24Associated Clients0Wireless 2 ConfigurationWRS822_24ModeAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWRS822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ce:22:22:29Associated Clients0C/p/IP ConfigurationTAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask25:255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ce:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationTAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ce:22:22:23MAI ConfigurationTGlobal Addresse0:8f:ce:22:22:24MAC Addresse0:8f:ce:22:22:24 <t< th=""><th>Mode</th><th>AP</th></t<>	Mode	AP
Channel Number153EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:81:ec:22:22:4Associated Clients0Wireless 2 ConfigurationWPA2ModeAPBand2.4 GH2 (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:81:ec:22:22:9Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverMAC Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:23Li Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:23Li Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:23LAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverP Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:23Li Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:24MAC Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:23Li Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:24MAC Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:23Li Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:24VAN IPv6 ConfigurationEUn Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:24WAN I ConfigurationELi Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:24WAN IPv6 ConfigurationELi Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:24WAN IPv6 ConfigurationELi Addresse0:81:ec:22:22:24WAN IPv6 ConfigurationELi Addresse0:81:ec:22	Band	5 GHz (A+N+AC)
IncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8ftec:22:22:24Associated Clients0Wireless 2 ConfigurationModeAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8ftec:22:22:29Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0WAN ConfigurationUATIONUATIONIP Address0.0.0.0WAN ConfigurationIT Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0LI Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:23LATI IPv6 ConfigurationLI Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:24WAN IPv6 Configuration <th>SSID</th> <th>WR5822_5G</th>	SSID	WR5822_5G
BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:4Associated Clients0Wireless 2. ConfigurationModeAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:9Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:2WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverDHCP ServerEnabledBold Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LA tain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverDefault Gateway0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:3LA ddressfe800000000000121333fffe222222/64Default GatewayFe800000000000121333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:2WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLI Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:2WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLI Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:2MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:2WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLI Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:2MAC Addresse1:8f:ec:22:22:2WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLI Addressfe8000000000000121333fffe222222	Channel Number	153
Associated Clients0Wireless 2 ConfigurationModeAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:29Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.25.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0UPC ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23Li Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Li Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23Li Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:24WAN Dev ConfigurationUL Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:24UAI IPv6 ConfigurationLi Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:24WAI IPv6 ConfigurationUL Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:24WAI IPv6 ConfigurationLi AddressHI Inik	Encryption	WPA2
Wireless 2 ConfigurationModeAPBand2.4 GH2 (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8ftec:22:22:29Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255:255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0UAArtasse0:8ftec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Li Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:23Li Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:24UAArtesse0:8ftec:22:22:24MAC Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:24Li Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64UL Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:22WAM IPv6 ConfigurationLi Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe8000	BSSID	e0:8f:ec:22:22:24
ModeAPBand2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:29Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationIAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationIAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverPH Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationIAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23UAN ConfigurationIGlobal Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:24VAN ConfigurationIIL Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22VAN IPv6 ConfigurationILink TypeIP linkConnection TypeIP linkConnection TypeIP linkConnection TypeFe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Boble AddressIL AddressLink Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default GatewayIP linkConnection TypeIP link <td< th=""><th>Associated Clients</th><th>0</th></td<>	Associated Clients	0
Band2.4 GHz (B+G+N)SSIDWR5822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:9Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationTAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAM ConfigurationTAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAM ConfigurationGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:3LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGetting IP from DHCP serverLL Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewaye0:8f:ec:22:22:22VAN IPv6 ConfigurationIIII PolinkConnection TypeIP linkConnection TypeIP linkConnection TypeIP linkConnection TypeF8000000000021333fffe22222/64UL AddressIE linkConnection TypeIP	Wireless 2 Configuration	
SNICWRS822_2.4GChannel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:29Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0Getting IP from DHCP serverIP Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LA Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:24MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:25Global Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:24WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLL Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:26WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLL Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:26WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressLL Addressfe80000000000121333fffe222223/64UA AddressIP linkConnection TypeSHCPv6Global Addressfe80000000000121333fffe22223/64UL Addressfe80000000000121333fffe22223/64Default GatewayHoCPv6Global AddressIP linkConnection TypeHoCPv6Global Ad	Mode	AP
Channel Number8EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:29Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationTAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationTAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Getting IP from DHCP serverIP Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23UAN ConfigurationConcolingurationGlobal Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23L1 Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayp linkConnection TypeD HCPv6Global AddressE1 EnkConnection TypeD HCPv6Global AddressE1 EnkConnection TypeD HCPv6Global AddressE1 EnkConnection TypeD HCPv6Global AddressE1 EnkConnection TypeFinkConnection TypeFinkConnection TypeFinkConnection TypeFinkConnection TypeFinkConnection TypeHeinkConnection TypeHeinkConnection TypeHeinkConnection TypeHeinkConnection TypeHeink	Band	2.4 GHz (B+G+N)
EncryptionWPA2BSSIDe0:8f:ec:22:22:29Associated Clients0ICP/IP ConfigurationFixed IPAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WANI ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23IVANI ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LL Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64MAC Addressp1 lnkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64ELL Addressfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Global AddressIP lnkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe800000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000000021333fffe222223/64Connection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe	SSID	WR5822_2.4G
BSSDe0:8f:ec:22:22:9Associated Clients0TCP/IP ConfigurationFixed IPAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationIL Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64LA Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLI Addressfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressLI Addressfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64El AddressII link TypeII AddressII link TypeWAN IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe800000000000000021333fffe22223/64UL Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	Channel Number	8
Associated Clients 0 TCP/IP Configuration TCP/IP Configuration Attain IP Protocol Fixed IP IP Address 10.0.0.2 Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway 10.0.0.2 DHCP Server Enabled MAC Address e0:8ftec:22:22:22 WANI Configuration Attain IP Protocol Getting IP from DHCP server IP Address 0.0.0.0 Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0 Default Gateway 0.0.0.0 RAC Address e0:8ftec:22:22:23 LAN IPv6 Configuration LL Address fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 Default Gateway fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 Default Gateway fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 Default Gateway fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 Default Gateway fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 LL Address e0:8ftec:22:22:22 VANI IPv6 Configuration LL Address fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 LL Address fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 LL Address fe8000000000021333fffe222222/64 LL Address fe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	Encryption	WPA2
TCP/IP ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAIL ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationE0:8f:ec:22:22:23LL Addressfe8000000000012133fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000001333fffe22222/64Default GatewayIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressE1L AddressLI Addressfe80000000001333fffe22222/64LI AddressIP linkConnection TypeFielkGlobal AddressE8000000000001333fffe22222/64HoreyIP linkConnection TypeFiel000000000001333fffe222223/64UL Addressfe800000000000001333fffe222223/64	BSSID	e0:8f:ec:22:22:29
Attain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WARI ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LANI IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WANI IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe800000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe800000000000021333fffe22222/64HoresIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe800000000000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	Associated Clients	0
Attain IP ProtocolFixed IPIP Address10.0.0.2Subnet Mask255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WARI ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LANI IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WANI IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe800000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe800000000000021333fffe22222/64HoresIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe800000000000000000021333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	TCP/IP Configuration	
Subnet Mask255.255.255.0Subnet Mask255.255.255.0Default Gateway10.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationImage: ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationImage: ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe800000000000121333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000001333fffe22222/64MAC Addresse0:8ftec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationImage: ConfigurationConnection TypeIP linkConnection TypeFe8000000000000000021333fffe222223/64UL Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000		Fixed IP
Default Gateway10.0.0.2DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000021333fffe222222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000001333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationUIL Addresspi linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Connection TypeD	IP Address	10.0.0.2
DHCP ServerEnabledDHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000001333fffe222222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000001333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressLink Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP ServerEnabledMAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe800000000001333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe800000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000001333fffe22222/64UL Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22MAC Addressfe8000000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000001333fffe22222/64Un IPv6 ConfigurationUink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressLL Addressfe800000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000001333fffe22222/64	Default Gateway	10.0.0.2
WAN ConfigurationAttain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal AddressGlobal Addressfe8000000000021333fffe222222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000021333fffe222222/64Default Gatewayfe8000000000021333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationIII AddressUAN IPv6 ConfigurationIII InkConnection TypeIP linkConnection TypebHCPv6Global Addressfe8000000000021333fffe222223/64LL Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000		Enabled
Attain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationE0:8f:ec:22:22:22Global Addressfe80000000000001333fffe222222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000001333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationIP linkLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:22
Attain IP ProtocolGetting IP from DHCP serverIP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationE0:8f:ec:22:22:22Global Addressfe80000000000001333fffe222222/64Default Gatewayfe80000000000001333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationIP linkLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	WAN Configuration	
IP Address0.0.0.0Subnet Mask0.0.0.0Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationImage: ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000		Getting IP from DHCP server
Default Gateway0.0.0.0MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:23LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	IP Address	
MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:3LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000001333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe8000000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000001333fffe22222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressLL Addressfe80000000001333fffe22223/64Default Gatewayfe80000000001333fffe22223/64	Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0
MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:3LAN IPv6 ConfigurationGlobal Addressfe8000000000001333fffe22222/64LL Addressfe8000000000001333fffe22222/64Default Gatewayfe800000000001333fffe22222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:22:22WAN IPv6 ConfigurationLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressLL Addressfe80000000001333fffe22223/64Default Gatewayfe80000000001333fffe22223/64	Default Gateway	0.0.0.0
Global AddressImage: constant state	The second s	e0:8f:ec:22:22:23
Global AddressImage: constant state	LAN IPv6 Configuration	
Default Gatewayfe800000000000021333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:222WAN IPv6 ConfigurationIP linkLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressE1L AddressLL Addressfe800000000000000000021333fffe222223/64Default GatewayE1L Address		
Default Gatewayfe800000000000021333fffe222222/64MAC Addresse0:8f:ec:22:222WAN IPv6 ConfigurationIP linkLink TypeIP linkConnection TypeDHCPv6Global AddressE1L AddressLL Addressfe800000000000000000021333fffe222223/64Default GatewayE1L Address		fe8000000000000021333fffe222222/64
MAC Address     e0:8f:ec:22:22:22       WAN IPv6 Configuration     IP link       Link Type     IP link       Connection Type     DHCPv6       Global Address     III link       LL Address     fe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	Default Gateway	-
WAN IPv6 Configuration         Link Type       IP link         Connection Type       DHCPv6         Global Address       Ell Address         LL Address       fe8000000000000000000000000000000000000	Construction and the second	
Link Type     IP link       Connection Type     DHCPv6       Global Address        LL Address     fe8000000000000000000000000000000000000		
Connection Type     DHCPv6       Global Address     Ell Address       LL Address     fe8000000000000000000000000000000000000		IP link
Global Address LL Address fe80000000000021333fffe222223/64 Default Gateway		DHCPv6
LL Address fe8000000000000000000000000000000000000		
Default Gateway		fe8000000000000021333fffe222223/64
UNITE FILL SUD	-	efl:8fter:22:22:23
		CONTROLLE LEV

Figure 5: Homepage

The first time that you click on an entry from the lefthand menu, a login box is displayed. You must enter your username and password to access the pages.

Connect to 10.0.0	.2 ?🛛
	GA
Dual Band WLAN Acce	ess Point
<u>U</u> ser name:	2
<u>P</u> assword:	
	<u>R</u> emember my password
	OK Cancel

A login screen is displayed:

Figure 6: Login screen

1. Enter your user name and password. The first time you log into the program, use these defaults:

User Name: Password: admin administrator



You can change the password at any time or you can configure your device so that you do not need to enter a password. See Password.

Click on OK. You are now ready to configure your device.

This is the first page displayed each time you log in to the Web pages.



If you receive an error message or the Welcome page is not displayed, see Troubleshooting Suggestions.

### Testing your Setup

Once you have connected your hardware and configured your PCs, any computer on your LAN should be able to use the DSL /Cable connection to access the Internet.

To test the connection, turn on the device, wait for 30 seconds and then verify that the LEDs are illuminated as follows:

Table 1. LED Indicators					
Label	Color	Function			
POWER	green	On: device is powered on Off: device is powered off			
WLAN	green	On: WLAN link established and active Blink: Valid Wireless packet being transferred			
WPS	green	Off: WPS link isn't established and active Blink: Valid WPS packet being transferred			
WAN	green	On: WAN link established and active Off: No LAN link			
		Blink: Valid Ethernet packet being transferred			
LAN	green	On: LAN link established and active			
1/2/3/4		Off: No LAN link			
		Blink: Valid Ethernet packet being transferred			

If the LEDs illuminate as expected, test your Internet connection from a LAN computer. To do this, open your web browser, and type the URL of any external website (such as <u>http://www.yahoo.com</u>). The LED labeled *WAN* should blink rapidly and then appear solid as the device connects to the site.

If the LEDs do not illuminate as expected, you may need to configure your Internet access settings using the information provided by your ISP. For details, see *Internet Access*. If the LEDs still do not illuminate as expected or the web page is not displayed, see *Troubleshooting Suggestions* or contact your ISP for assistance.

### **Default device settings**

In addition to handling the xDSL / Cable modern connection to your ISP, the Wireless Gateway can provide a variety of services to your network. The device is preconfigured with default settings for use with a typical home or small office network.

The table below lists some of the most important default settings; these and other features are described fully in the subsequent chapters. If you are familiar with network configuration, review these settings to verify that they meet the needs of your network. Follow the instructions to change them if necessary. If you are unfamiliar with these settings, try using the device without modification, or contact your ISP for assistance.



We strongly recommend that you contact your ISP prior to changing the default configuration.

Option	Default Setting	Explanation/Instructions
WAN Port IP Address	DHCP Client	This is the temporary public IP address of the WAN port on the device. It is an unnumbered interface that is replaced as soon as your ISP assigns a 'real' IP address. See <i>Network Settings -&gt; WAN Interface</i> .
LAN Port IP Address	Assigned static IP address: 10.0.0.2 Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0	This is the IP address of the LAN port on the device. The LAN port connects the device to your Ethernet network. Typically, you will not need to change this address. See <i>Network Settings -&gt; LAN Interface</i> .
DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)	DHCP server enabled with the following pool of addresses: 10.0.0.100 through 10.0.0.200	The Wireless Gateway maintains a pool of private IP addresses for dynamic assignment to your LAN computers. To use this service, you must have set up your computers to accept IP information dynamically, as described in <i>Configuring Ethernet PCs</i> .

# 8 Quick Setup

The *Quick Setup* page displays useful information about the setup of your device, including:

- details of the device's Internet access settings
- details of the device's Wireless settings

To display this page:

1. From the head menu, click on SETUP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP		IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
			Figure	7:	Quick Setup p	age	

### **Operation Mode Setup**

You can setup different modes to LAN and WLAN interface for NAT function.

### Gateway

In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPoE, DHCP client, PPTP client, L2TP client or static IP.

To change the Operation Mode:

1. From the left-hand menu, click on *Wizard*. The following page is displayed:

Click on the ratio of Gateway and then click on Next>>.

# Quick Setup

## **Operation Mode**

You can setup different modes to LAN and WLAN interface for NAT and bridging function.

🖲 Gateway:	In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client, L2TP client or static IP.
O Wireless ISP:	In this mode, all ethernet ports are bridged together and the wireless client will connect to ISP access point. The NAT is enabled and PCs in ethernet ports share the same IP to ISP through wireless LAN. You must set the wireless to client mode first and connect to the ISP AP in Site-Survey page. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client, L2TP client or static IP.

Next>>

### Wireless ISP

In this mode, all ethernet ports are bridged together and the wireless client will connect to ISP access point. The NAT is enabled and PCs in ethernet ports share the same IP to ISP through wireless LAN. You must set the wireless to client mode first and connect to the ISP AP in Site-Survey page. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client or static IP.

To change the Operation Mode:

1. From the left-hand menu, click on *Wizard*. The following page is displayed:

Click on the ratio of Wireless ISP.

Select wlan1 for 5GHz or wlan2 for 2.4GHz from the WAN Interface drop-down list. Click on *Next*>>.

## Quick Setup

## **Operation Mode**

You can setup different modes to LAN and WLAN interface for NAT and bridging function.

C Gateway:	In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client, L2TP client or static IP.
• Wireless ISP:	In this mode, all ethernet ports are bridged together and the wireless client will connect to ISP access point. The NAT is enabled and PCs in ethernet ports share the same IP to ISP through wireless LAN. You must set the wireless to client mode first and connect to the ISP AP in Site-Survey page. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client, L2TP client or static IP.

Next>>

### WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, *PPTP* or *L2TP* by click the item value of WAN Access type.

To change the WAN Access Type:

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select Static IP, DHCP Client, PPPoE, PPTP, or L2TP setting determined by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Click Next>>.

# Quick Setup

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 🔽			
	Static IP DHCP Client PPPoE PPTP L2TP	Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

### Static IP

In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using static IP.

1. From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select Static IP setting determined by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter *IP Address* for example 172.1.1.1. Enter *Subnet Mask* for example 255.255.255.0. Enter *Default Gateway* for example 172.1.1.254. Enter *DNS* for example 172.1.1.254. Click *Next>>*.

# **Quick Setup**

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	Static IP 💙	
IP Address:		
Subnet Mask:		
Default Gateway:		
DNS:		
	Cancel < <back nex<="" th=""><th>xt&gt;:</th></back>	xt>:

### **DHCP Client**

In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using DHCP Client.

1. From the *WAN Access Type* drop-down list, select *DHCP Client* setting determined by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Click Next>>.

# **Quick Setup**

### WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💌			
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

### PPPoE

In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPoE.

1. From the *WAN Access Type* drop-down list, select *PPPoE* setting determined by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter *User Name* for example 1234. Enter *Password* for example 1234. Click *Next>>*.

# Quick Setup

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	PPPoE 💌	
User Name:		
Password:		
		Cancel < <back next="">&gt;</back>

### PPTP

In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPTP.

1. From the *WAN Access Type* drop-down list, select *PPTP* setting provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Click on the ratio of Dynamic IP (DHCP) or Static IP.

Enter *IP Address* for example 172.1.1.1 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter *Subnet Mask* for example 255.255.0.0 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter *Default Gateway* for example 172.1.1.254 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Select PPTP Server Mode by Attain Server By Domain Name or Attain Server By Ip Address Enter Server Domain Address for example 222.222.222 or www.example.com provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter User Name for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter *Password* for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. Click *Next>>*.

# **Quick Setup**

## WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	РРТР			
PPTP Mode:	Opynamic IP (DHCP) 💽 Static IP			
IP Address:				
Subnet Mask:				
Default Gateway:				
PPTP Server Mode:	C Attain Server By Domain Name			
	Attain Server By Ip Address			
Domain Name:				
Server IP Address:				
User Name:				
Password:				
		Cancel	< <back< td=""><td>Next&gt;&gt;</td></back<>	Next>>

### L2TP

In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in four LAN

ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using L2TP.

1. From the *WAN Access Type* drop-down list, select *L2TP* setting provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Click on the ratio of Dynamic IP (DHCP) or Static IP.

Enter *IP Address* for example 172.1.1.1 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter *Subnet Mask* for example 255.255.0.0 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Enter *Default Gateway* for example 172.1.1.254 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. (for Static IP only)

Select L2TP Server Mode by Attain Server By Domain Name or Attain Server By Ip Address Enter Server Domain Address for example 222.222.222 or www.example.com provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter User Name for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP.

Enter *Password* for example 1234 provided by your Network Administrator or ISP. Click *Next>>*.

# Quick Setup

## WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	L2TP 💌			
L2TP Mode:	Opynamic IP (DHCP) 💽 Static IP			
IP Address:				
Subnet Mask:				
Default Gateway:				
L2TP Server Mode:	C Attain Server By Domain Name			
	Attain Server By Ip Address			
Domain Name:				
Server IP Address:				
User Name:				
Password:				
		Cancel	< <back< td=""><td>Next&gt;&gt;</td></back<>	Next>>

Click Next>>.

Quick Setup		
Select Wireless Ban	d	
You can select Wireless Band.		
Wireless Band:	2.4G+5G Concurrent 💙	Concel Concel Novto >
		Cancel < <back next="">&gt;</back>

### Wireless 5GHz Basic Settings

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

## Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface	
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸	
Mode:	AP v MultipleAP	
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸	
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile	
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸	
Control Sideband:	Auto 🗸	
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸	
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸	
WMM:	Enabled 🧹	
Data Rate:	Auto	
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)	
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)	
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients	
Enable Mac Clone (	Single Ethernet Client)	
Enable Universal Repeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)		
SSID of Extended Inter	Add to Profile	
Apply Changes Reset		

#### AP (Access Point)

Access Point is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients who may connect to your Access Point.

- 1. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 2. From the *Mode* drop-down list, select *AP* setting.
- 3. Enter SSID for example WR5822\_5G.

From the Channel Width drop-down list, select a Channel Width.

From the ControlSideband drop-down list, select a ControlSideband.

4. From the *Channel Number* drop-down list, select a Channel Number.

Click Next>>.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

Disable Wireless LA	AN Inter	ace	
Band:	5 GHz (A	+N+AC) 🗸	
Mode:	AP	MultipleAP	
Network Type:	Infrastru	ture 🗸	
SSID:	WR5822_	5G	Add to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz		
Control Sideband:	Auto 🗸		
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸		
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled	~	
WMM:	Enabled	v	
Data Rate:	Auto	~	
TX restrict:	0	Mbps (0:no restrict)	
RX restrict:	0	Mbps (0:no restrict)	
Associated Clients:	Show Ac	tive Clients	
Enable Mac Clone	(Single E	thernet Client)	
Enable Universal R	lepeater	Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)	
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 1	In AP RPT0	Add to Profile
Apply Changes Reset			

#### Client

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

- 5. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 6. From the Mode drop-down list, select Client setting.

From the Network Type drop-down list, select a Type.

7. Enter SSID for example WR5822\_5G.

Click Next>>.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

Disable Wireless LA	AN Interface
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸
Mode:	Client v MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Auto 🧹
Channel Number:	Auto 🧹
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT0 Add to Profile
Enable Wireless Pro Wireless Profile List:	file
SSID	Encrypt Select
Delete Selected Delete	

#### WDS (Wireless Distribution System)

WDS stands for Wireless Distribution System. It enables the access points (APs) to be connected wirelessly. 802.11ac WLAN AP Router can also provide you services of WDS.



802.11ac WLAN AP Router that supports WDS does not support security systems like WEP, WPA or WPA-Enterprise on a WDS network.

Sometimes you want to establish a multi-access point wireless network in your home or office, but you don't have Ethernet cabling running to the locations where you want to add the extra AP. After all, you may be using wireless because you don't have wires in place already.

One way to overcome this problem is to use a system built into Wireless Gateway that is known as Wireless Distribution System (WDS).

WDS basically creates a mesh network by providing a mechanism for access points to "talk" to each other as well as sending data to devices associated with them.



WDS is based on some standardized 802.11 protocols, but there is no standardized way of implementing it that works across different AP and router vendors. So if you have a Wireless Gateway in one location and you want to create a WDS link to a other brand of router in another location (just to pick two brands at random), you probably won't be able to get it to work. You have your best luck when you use equipment from the same manufacturer.



When you use WDS as a repeater system, as described below, it effectively halves the data rate for clients connected to Integrated Wireless Gateway. That's because every bit of data needs to be sent twice (data is received by the AP and then retransmitted).

To configure WDS, you need to modify some settings on each AP within the network. Your exact steps (and the verbiage used) will vary from vendor to vendor. Generally, you'll see some settings like the following:

#### Main WDS station:

One of your WDS stations is the main base station for the WDS network. This AP is connected directly to your Internet connection, or connected to your router via a wired connection. The main station is the bridge to your Internet connection that all wireless traffic eventually flows through.

#### **Repeater WDS stations:**

In a simple, two-AP WDS network, the other "unwired" AP is a repeater. The repeater receives data from the main base station and relays the data to the wireless clients associated to the repeater station (and vice versa for data coming from the clients). If you have more than two APs, remote APs may be repeaters, or they may be relays that provide an intermediate stopping point for data if the repeater is too far away from the main station to communicate.

When you configure your main or base WDS station, take note of the channel you're set to and the SSID or network name of your network. If your AP has any kind of channel auto configuration function that changes channels based on network conditions, be sure to disable this feature. If your main WDS station is also your network's router, make sure it's set up to distribute IP addresses in the network.



Write down or otherwise take note of the MAC addresses of all of your WDS stations — many configuration software systems require you to know these addresses to make the configuration settings work. Write down the wireless MAC address (it's often on a sticker) and not the Ethernet MAC address.

Turn on the WDS functionality in your main station (it's often labeled WDS, or may say something like Enable This Base Station As a WDS Main Base Station — that's the wording Apple uses for their AirPort Extreme products). When you turn on this functionality, the configuration software may ask you to identify the remote repeater(s). Have the MAC addresses of those repeaters handy in case you need them.

Depending upon how your software works, you may have to separately access the configuration software on the remote repeater APs to turn on WDS. Here are a few things to remember:

 You need to assign any other WDS stations to the same channel that your main base station is using. This is counterintuitive to many folks who have had the 802.11b/g "use channels 1, 6, and 11 and keep your APs on different channels" mantra driven into their heads for a long time!

- You set the SSID of the remote location(s) using either a unique name or by using the same SSID as you use for your main base station. (Whoa, our heads just exploded!) Using the same SSID (a "roaming" network) is pretty cool. You associate with one AP one time and then your PC or Mac can associate with any AP on your WDS network without you having to do anything it's more seamless this way. But remember, you don't have to do this you can give each AP a unique SSID and just configure your computer to associate with them according to your preference.
- Make sure you turn off any routing or DHCP functionality in the remote repeater stations. All of this functionality should be performed in the main base station or the network's main router.

#### WDS (Wireless Distribution System) only

- 8. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 9. From the Mode drop-down list, select WDS setting.

From the Channel Width drop-down list, select a Channel Width.

From the *ControlSideband* drop-down list, select a ControlSideband.

10. From the *Channel Number* drop-down list, select a Channel Number.

Click Next>>.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸
Mode:	WDS V MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🧹
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Auto 🗸
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	Face: 11n AP RPT0 Add to Profile
Apply Changes Reset	

#### AP (Access Point) + WDS (Wireless Distribution System)

Access Point is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

- 11. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 12. From the *Mode* drop-down list, select *AP+WDS* setting.
- 13. Enter SSID for example WR5822\_5G.

From the Channel Width drop-down list, select a Channel Width.

From the ControlSideband drop-down list, select a ControlSideband.

14. From the *Channel Number* drop-down list, select a Channel Number.

Click Next>>.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

Disable Wireless L/	AN Interface	
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸	
Mode:	AP+WDS 🗸 MultipleAP	
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸	
SSID:	WR5822_5G A	dd to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸	
Control Sideband:	Auto 🗸	
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸	
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸	
WMM:	Enabled 🗸	
Data Rate:	Auto	
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)	
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)	
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients	
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)	
Enable Universal R	Repeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)	
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT0 A	dd to Profile
Apply Changes Reset	1	

#### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

## **Quick Setup**

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

#### Encryption:

one 💽	*			
one /EP /PA2(AES) /PA Mixed		Cancel	< <back< td=""><td>Next</td></back<>	Next

You can protect your wireless data from potential *eavesdroppers* by encrypting wireless data transmissions. An eavesdropper might set up a compatible wireless adapter within range of your device and attempt to access your network. Data encryption is the translation of data into a form that cannot be easily understood by unauthorized users.

There are two methods of wireless security to choose from:

- Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP); data is encrypted into blocks of either 64 bits length or 128 bits length. The encrypted data can only be sent and received by users with access to a private network key. Each PC on your wireless network must be manually configured with the same key as your device in order to allow wireless encrypted data transmissions. Eavesdroppers cannot access your network if they do not know your private key. WEP is considered to be a low security option.
- *Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA)*; provides a stronger data encryption method (called Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP)). It runs in a special, easy-to-set-up home mode called Pre-Shared Key (PSK) that allows you to manually enter a pass phrase on all the devices in your wireless network. WPA data encryption is based on a WPA master key. The master key is derived from the pass phrase and the network name (SSID) of the device.

To configure security, choose one of the following options:

- If you do not want to use Wireless Network security, From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *None* setting and then click *Finished*. *None* is the default setting, but you are **strongly recommended** to use wireless network security on your device.
- If you want to use WEP 64bit ASCII (5 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring 64bit ASCII (5 characters) encryption.*
- If you want to use WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) security*.
- If you want to use WEP 128bit ASCII (5 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WEP* 128bit ASCII (5 characters) security.
- If you want to use WEP 128bit Hex (10 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WEP 128bit Hex (10 characters) security*.
- If you want to use WPA2 (AES) Wi-Fi Protected Access 2 (AES) Passphrase encryption, follow the instructions in Configuring WPA2 (AES) Passphrase security.
- If you want to use WPA2 (AES) *Wi-Fi Protected Access 2* (AES) HEX (64 characters) encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) security*.
- If you want to use WPA2 Mixed- *Wi-Fi Protected Access 2* (*Mixed*) Passphrase encryption, follow the instructions in Configuring WPA2 (*Mixed*) Passphrase security.
- If you want to use WPA2 Mixed- *Wi-Fi Protected Access 2* (*Mixed*) *HEX* (64 characters) encryption, follow the instructions in Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) security.

#### Configuring WEP 64bit ASCII (5 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 64bit encryption.

15. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select WEP setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 64-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select ASCII (5 characters) setting.

Type the *Key Setting*. Click *Finished*.

## **Quick Setup**

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WEP			
Key Length:	64-bit 🔽			
Key Format:	ASCII (5 characters) ⊻			
Key Setting:	****			
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

#### Configuring WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 64bit encryption.

16. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select WEP setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 64-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select Hex (10 characters) setting.

Type the Key Setting. Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WEP 💌			
Key Length:	64-bit 🔽			
Key Format:	Hex (10 characters) 💌			
Key Setting:	****			
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

#### Configuring WEP 128bit ASCII (13 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 128bit encryption.

17. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select WEP setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 128-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select ASCII (13 characters) setting.

Type the *Key Setting*. Click *Finished*.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WEP			
Key Length:	128-bit 💌			
Key Format:	ASCII (13 characters) 🔽			
Key Setting:	****			
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

#### Configuring WEP 128bit Hex (26 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 128bit encryption.

18. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select WEP setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 128-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select Hex (26 characters) setting.

Type the *Key Setting*. Click *Finished*.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WEP 💌			
Key Length:	128-bit 💌			
Key Format:	Hex (26 characters) 🛛 👻			
Key Setting:	****			
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

#### Configuring WPA2 (AES) Passphrase security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (AES) Passphrase encryption.

19. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (AES)* setting.

From the Pre-Shared Key Format drop-down list, select Passphrase setting.

Type the Pre-Shared Key.

Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WPA2(AES) 🔽				
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase	*			
Pre-Shared Key:			[		
			Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

#### Configuring WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) encryption.

20. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (AES)* setting.

From the *Pre-Shared Key Format* drop-down list, select *HEX (64 characters)* setting. Type the *Pre-Shared Key*.

Click Finished.

## **Quick Setup**

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WPA2(AES) 🔽				
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Hex (64 characters) 🔽				
Pre-Shared Key:					
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th><th></th></back<>	Next>>	

#### Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase encryption.

The WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase encryption supports both WPA (TKIP) and WPA2 (AES).

21. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (Mixed)* setting.

From the *Pre-Shared Key Format* drop-down list, select *Passphrase* setting. Type the *Pre-Shared Key*. Click *Finished*.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WPA Mixed 🔽				
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase	*			
Pre-Shared Key:					
			Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

#### Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) encryption.

The WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) encryption supports both WPA (TKIP) and WPA2 (AES).

22. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (Mixed)* setting.

From the *Pre-Shared Key Format* drop-down list, select *HEX (64 characters)* setting. Type the *Pre-Shared Key*.

Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 5GHz Security Setup

Encryption:	WPA Mixed 👻			
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Hex (64 characters) 💌			
Pre-Shared Key:				
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Next&gt;&gt;</th></back<>	Next>>

#### Wireless 2.4GHz Basic Settings

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface			
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸			
Mode:	AP v MultipleAP			
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🧹			
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile			
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸			
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸			
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸			
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸			
WMM:	Enabled 🧹			
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸			
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)			
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)			
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients			
Enable Mac Clone (	Single Ethernet Client)			
Enable Universal Repeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)				
SSID of Extended Inter	Face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile			
Apply Changes Reset				

#### AP (Access Point)

Access Point is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients who may connect to your Access Point.

- 1. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 2. From the *Mode* drop-down list, select *AP* setting.
- 3. Enter SSID for example WR5822\_2.4G.

From the Channel Width drop-down list, select a Channel Width.

From the ControlSideband drop-down list, select a ControlSideband.

4. From the *Channel Number* drop-down list, select a Channel Number.

Click Next>>.

## Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

Disable Wireless LA	AN Interface			
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸			
Mode:	APMultipleAP			
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🧹			
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile			
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸			
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸			
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸			
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸			
WMM:	Enabled 🗸			
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸			
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)			
RX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)			
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients			
Enable Mac Clone (Single Ethernet Client)				
Enable Universal Repeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)				
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile			
Apply Changes Reset	1			

#### Client

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

- 1. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 2. From the Mode drop-down list, select Client setting.

From the Network Type drop-down list, select a Type.

3. Enter SSID for example WR5822\_2.4G.

Click Next>>.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

Disable Wireless LA	W Interface			
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸			
Mode:	Client v MultipleAP			
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸			
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile			
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸			
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸			
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸			
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸			
WMM:	Enabled 🗸			
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸			
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)			
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)			
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients			
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)			
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)			
SSID of Extended Inter	Face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile			
Enable Wireless Profile				
Wireless Profile List: SSID	Encrypt Select			
220	Encrypt Select			
Delete Selected DeleteA				
Apply Changes Reset				

#### WDS (Wireless Distribution System)

WDS stands for Wireless Distribution System. It enables the access points (APs) to be connected wirelessly. 802.11ac WLAN AP Router can also provide you services of WDS.



802.11ac WLAN AP Router that supports WDS does not support security systems like WEP, WPA or WPA-Enterprise on a WDS network.

Sometimes you want to establish a multi-access point wireless network in your home or office, but you don't have Ethernet cabling running to the locations where you want to add the extra AP. After all, you may be using wireless because you don't have wires in place already.

One way to overcome this problem is to use a system built into Wireless Gateway that is known as Wireless Distribution System (WDS).

WDS basically creates a mesh network by providing a mechanism for access points to "talk" to each other as well as sending data to devices associated with them.



WDS is based on some standardized 802.11 protocols, but there is no standardized way of implementing it that works across different AP and router vendors. So if you have a Wireless Gateway in one location and you want to create a WDS link to a other brand of router in another location (just to pick two brands at random), you probably won't be able to get it to work. You have your best luck when you use equipment from the same manufacturer.



When you use WDS as a repeater system, as described below, it effectively halves the data rate for clients connected to Integrated Wireless Gateway. That's because every bit of data needs to be sent twice (data is received by the AP and then retransmitted).

To configure WDS, you need to modify some settings on each AP within the network. Your exact steps (and the verbiage used) will vary from vendor to vendor. Generally, you'll see some settings like the following:

#### Main WDS station:

One of your WDS stations is the main base station for the WDS network. This AP is connected directly to your Internet connection, or connected to your router via a wired connection. The main station is the bridge to your Internet connection that all wireless traffic eventually flows through.

#### **Repeater WDS stations:**

In a simple, two-AP WDS network, the other "unwired" AP is a repeater. The repeater receives data from the main base station and relays the data to the wireless clients associated to the repeater station (and vice versa for data coming from the clients). If you have more than two APs, remote APs may be repeaters, or they may be relays that provide an intermediate stopping point for data if the repeater is too far away from the main station to communicate.

When you configure your main or base WDS station, take note of the channel you're set to and the SSID or network name of your network. If your AP has any kind of channel auto configuration function that changes channels based on network conditions, be sure to disable this feature. If your main WDS station is also your network's router, make sure it's set up to distribute IP addresses in the network.



Write down or otherwise take note of the MAC addresses of all of your WDS stations — many configuration software systems require you to know these addresses to make the configuration settings work. Write down the wireless MAC address (it's often on a sticker) and not the Ethernet MAC address.

Turn on the WDS functionality in your main station (it's often labeled WDS, or may say something like Enable This Base Station As a WDS Main Base Station — that's the wording Apple uses for their AirPort Extreme products). When you turn on this functionality, the configuration software may ask you to identify the remote repeater(s). Have the MAC addresses of those repeaters handy in case you need them.

Depending upon how your software works, you may have to separately access the configuration software on the remote repeater APs to turn on WDS. Here are a few things to remember:

• You need to assign any other WDS stations to the same channel that your main base station is using. This is counterintuitive to many folks who have had the 802.11b/g "use channels 1, 6, and 11 and keep your APs on different channels" mantra driven into their heads for a long time!

- You set the SSID of the remote location(s) using either a unique name or by using the same SSID as you use for your main base station. (Whoa, our heads just exploded!) Using the same SSID (a "roaming" network) is pretty cool. You associate with one AP one time and then your PC or Mac can associate with any AP on your WDS network without you having to do anything it's more seamless this way. But remember, you don't have to do this you can give each AP a unique SSID and just configure your computer to associate with them according to your preference.
- Make sure you turn off any routing or DHCP functionality in the remote repeater stations. All of this functionality should be performed in the main base station or the network's main router.

#### WDS (Wireless Distribution System) only

- 1. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 2. From the Mode drop-down list, select WDS setting.

From the Channel Width drop-down list, select a Channel Width.

From the *ControlSideband* drop-down list, select a ControlSideband.

3. From the *Channel Number* drop-down list, select a Channel Number.

Click Next>>.

## Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

Disable Wireless LA	NN Interface			
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸			
Mode:	WDS V MultipleAP			
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🧹			
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile			
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸			
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸			
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸			
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸			
WMM:	Enabled 🗸			
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸			
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)			
RX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)			
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients			
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)			
Enable Universal Repeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)				
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile			
Apply Changes Reset				

#### AP (Access Point) + WDS (Wireless Distribution System)

Access Point is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point.

- 1. From the Band drop-down list, select a Band.
- 2. From the *Mode* drop-down list, select *AP+WDS* setting.
- 3. Enter SSID for example WR5822\_2.4G.

From the Channel Width drop-down list, select a Channel Width.

From the ControlSideband drop-down list, select a ControlSideband.

4. From the *Channel Number* drop-down list, select a Channel Number.

Click Next>>.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

Disable Wireless L/	AN Interface			
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N)			
Mode:	AP+WDS V MultipleAP			
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸			
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile			
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸			
Control Sideband:	Upper 🧹			
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸			
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸			
WMM:	Enabled 🧹			
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸			
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)			
RX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)			
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients			
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)			
Enable Universal Repeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)				
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile			
Apply Changes Reset	1			

#### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

## **Quick Setup**

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

#### Encryption:

None 🛛 🔽
None WEP
VPA2(AES) VPA Mixed

You can protect your wireless data from potential *eavesdroppers* by encrypting wireless data transmissions. An eavesdropper might set up a compatible wireless adapter within range of your device and attempt to access your network. Data encryption is the translation of data into a form that cannot be easily understood by unauthorized users.

There are two methods of wireless security to choose from:

- Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP); data is encrypted into blocks of either 64 bits length or 128 bits length. The encrypted data can only be sent and received by users with access to a private network key. Each PC on your wireless network must be manually configured with the same key as your device in order to allow wireless encrypted data transmissions. Eavesdroppers cannot access your network if they do not know your private key. WEP is considered to be a low security option.
- *Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA)*; provides a stronger data encryption method (called Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP)). It runs in a special, easy-to-set-up home mode called Pre-Shared Key (PSK) that allows you to manually enter a pass phrase on all the devices in your wireless network. WPA data encryption is based on a WPA master key. The master key is derived from the pass phrase and the network name (SSID) of the device.

To configure security, choose one of the following options:

- If you do not want to use Wireless Network security, From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *None* setting and then click *Finished*. *None* is the default setting, but you are **strongly recommended** to use wireless network security on your device.
- If you want to use WEP 64bit ASCII (5 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring 64bit ASCII (5 characters) encryption.*
- If you want to use WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) security*.
- If you want to use WEP 128bit ASCII (5 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WEP* 128bit ASCII (5 characters) security.
- If you want to use WEP 128bit Hex (10 characters) data encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WEP 128bit Hex (10 characters) security*.
- If you want to use WPA2 (AES) Wi-Fi Protected Access 2 (AES) Passphrase encryption, follow the instructions in Configuring WPA2 (AES) Passphrase security.
- If you want to use WPA2 (AES) *Wi-Fi Protected Access 2* (AES) HEX (64 characters) encryption, follow the instructions in *Configuring WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) security.*
- If you want to use WPA2 Mixed- *Wi-Fi Protected Access 2* (*Mixed*) Passphrase encryption, follow the instructions in Configuring WPA2 (*Mixed*) Passphrase security.
- If you want to use WPA2 Mixed- *Wi-Fi Protected Access 2* (*Mixed*) *HEX* (64 characters) encryption, follow the instructions in Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) security.

#### Configuring WEP 64bit ASCII (5 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 64bit encryption.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 64-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select ASCII (5 characters) setting.

Type the Key Setting. Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Encryption:	WEP 🗸	
Key Length:	64-bit 💙	
Key Format:	ASCII (5 characters) 🔽	
Key Setting:	****	
		Cancel < <back finished<="" th=""></back>

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Configuring WEP 64bit Hex (10 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 64bit encryption.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 64-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select Hex (10 characters) setting.

Type the Key Setting. Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Encryption:	WEP	
Key Length:	64-bit 🔽	
Key Format:	Hex (10 characters) 💌	
Key Setting:	****	
	Cancel	<sback finished<="" th=""></sback>

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Configuring WEP 128bit ASCII (13 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 128bit encryption.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 128-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select ASCII (13 characters) setting.

Type the Key Setting. Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Encryption:	WEP 💌	
Key Length:	128-bit 💌	
Key Format:	ASCII (13 characters) 🔽	
Key Setting:	****	
		Cancel < <back finished<="" th=""></back>

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Configuring WEP 128bit Hex (26 characters) security

The example set in this section is for 128bit encryption.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 128-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select Hex (26 characters) setting.

Type the Key Setting. Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

WEP 💌	
128-bit 💌	
Hex (26 characters) 🛛 🔽	
*****	
	Cancel < <back finished<="" th=""></back>
	128-bit 💙 Hex (26 characters) 💙

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Configuring WPA2 (AES) Passphrase security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (AES) Passphrase encryption.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (AES)* setting.

From the Pre-Shared Key Format drop-down list, select Passphrase setting.

Type the Pre-Shared Key.

Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

WPA2(AES) 🔽				
Passphrase	*			
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Finished</th></back<>	Finished
			Passphrase V	Passphrase

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Configuring WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (AES) HEX (64 characters) encryption.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (AES)* setting.

From the *Pre-Shared Key Format* drop-down list, select *HEX (64 characters)* setting. Type the *Pre-Shared Key*.

Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

WPA2(AES) 🔽		
Hex (64 characters) 💌		
	Cancel < <b< th=""><th>iack Finished</th></b<>	iack Finished
		Hex (64 characters) V

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase encryption.

The WPA2 (Mixed) Passphrase encryption supports both WPA (TKIP) and WPA2 (AES).

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (Mixed)* setting.

From the *Pre-Shared Key Format* drop-down list, select *Passphrase* setting. Type the *Pre-Shared Key*. Click *Finished*.

## **Quick Setup**

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Encryption:	WPA Mixed 💌				
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase	~			
Pre-Shared Key:					
			Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Finished</th></back<>	Finished

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Configuring WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) security

The example set in this section is for WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) encryption.

The WPA2 (Mixed) HEX (64 characters) encryption supports both WPA (TKIP) and WPA2 (AES).

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2 (Mixed)* setting.

From the *Pre-Shared Key Format* drop-down list, select *HEX (64 characters)* setting. Type the *Pre-Shared Key*.

Click Finished.

## Quick Setup

### Wireless 2.4GHz Security Setup

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Encryption:	WPA Mixed 💌			
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Hex (64 characters) 💌			
Pre-Shared Key:				
		Cancel	< <back< th=""><th>Finished</th></back<>	Finished

Change setting successfully! Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time. Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

# 9

## **Operation Mode**

This chapter describes how to configure the way that your device connects to the Internet. There are Three options of Operation Mode: Gateway, Bridge and Wireless ISP.

### **Setting Operation Mode**

To change the Operation Mode:

1. From the head menu, click on SETUP.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

From the left-hand *Operation Mode* menu. The following page is displayed:

Click on the ratio of Gateway, Bridge or Wireless ISP and then click on Apply to active it.

## Operation Mode

You can setup different modes to LAN and WLAN interface for NAT and bridging function.

Gateway:	In this mode, the device is supposed to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. The NAT is enabled and PCs in LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN port. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client , L2TP client or static IP.
O Bridge:	In this mode, all ethernet ports and wireless interface are bridged together and NAT function is disabled. All the WAN related function and firewall are not supported.
O Wireless ISP:	In this mode, all ethernet ports are bridged together and the wireless client will connect to ISP access point. The NAT is enabled and PCs in ethernet ports share the same IP to ISP through wireless LAN. You can connect to the ISP AP in Site-Survey page. The connection type can be setup in WAN page by using PPPOE, DHCP client, PPTP client , L2TP client or static IP.
Apply Change	Reset

# **10** Wireless Network - wlan1(5GHz)

This chapter assumes that you have already set up your Wireless PCs and installed a compatible Wireless card on your device. See *Configuring Wireless PCs*.

### **Basic Settings**

The *Wireless Network* page allows you to configure the Wireless features of your device. To access the *Wireless Network Basic Settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan1*.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

2. From the left-hand *Wireless* menu, click on *Basic Settings*. The following page is displayed:

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	AN Interface					
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸					
Mode:	AP v MultipleAP					
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸					
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile					
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸					
Control Sideband:	Auto 🗸					
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸					
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled V					
WMM:	Enabled 🗸					
Data Rate:	Auto					
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)					
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)					
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients					
Enable Mac Clone (Single Ethernet Client)						
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)					
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT0 Add to Profile					
Apply Changes Reset	1					
	Figure 8: Wireless Network page					

Field	Description
Disable Wireless LAN Interface	Enable/Disable the Wireless LAN Interface. Default: Disable
Band	Specify the WLAN Mode
Mode	Configure the Wireless LAN Interface to AP, Client, WDS or AP + WDS mode
Network Type	Configure the Network Type to Infrastructure or Ad hoc.
SSID	Specify the network name.
	Each Wireless LAN network uses a unique Network Name to identify the network. This name is called the Service Set Identifier (SSID). When you set up your wireless adapter, you specify the SSID. If you want to connect to an existing network, you must use the name for that network. If you are setting up your own network you can make up your own name and use it on each computer. The name can be up to 20 characters long and contain letters and numbers.
Channel Width	Choose a Channel Width from the pull-down menu.
Control Sideband	Choose a Control Sideband from the pull-down menu.
Channel Number	Choose a Channel Number from the pull-down menu.
Broadcast SSID	Broadcast or Hide SSID to your Network. Default: Enabled
WMM	Enable/disable the Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM) support.
Data Rate	Select the Data Rate from the drop-down list
Associated	Show Active Wireless Client Table
Clients	This table shows the MAC address, transmission, receiption packet counters and encrypted status for each associated wireless client.
Enable Mac Clone (Single Ethernet Client)	Enable Mac Clone (Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal Repeater Mode	Acting as AP and client simultaneously
SSID of Extended Interface	When mode is set to "AP" and URM (Universal Repeater Mode ) is enabled, user should input SSID of another AP in the field of "SSID of Extended Interface". Please note, the channel number should be set to the one, used by another AP because 8186 will share the same channel between AP and URM interface (called as extended interface hereafter).

#### **Advanced Settings**

These settings are only for more technically advanced users who have a sufficient knowledge about wireless LAN. These settings should not be changed unless you know what effect the changes will have on your Access Point. To access the *Wireless Network Advanced Settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan1*.

|--|

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Advanced Settings*. The following page is displayed:

# Wireless Advanced Settings -wlan1

These settings are only for more technically advanced users who have a sufficient knowledge about wireless LAN. These settings should not be changed unless you know what effect the changes will have on your Access Point.

Fragment Threshold:	2346	(256-2346)
RTS Threshold:	2347	(0-2347)
Beacon Interval:	100	(20-1024 ms)
Protection:	C Enabled	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>
Aggregation:	Enabled	C Disabled
Short GI:	Enabled	C Disabled
WLAN Partition:	C Enabled	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>
STBC:	Enabled	C Disabled
LDPC:	Enabled	C Disabled
TX Beamforming:	C Enabled	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>
Mutilcast to Unicast:	Enabled	C Disabled
TDLS Prohibited:	C Enabled	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>
TDLS Channel Switch Prohibited	C Enabled	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>
RF Output Power:	100%	C70% C50% C35% C15%

Apply Changes

Reset

Field	Description
Fragment Threshold	When transmitting a packet over a network medium, sometimes the packet is broken into several segments, if the size of packet exceeds that allowed by the network medium.
	The Fragmentation Threshold defines the number of bytes used for the fragmentation boundary for directed messages.
RTS Threshold	RTS stands for "Request to Send". This parameter controls what size data packet the low level RF protocol issues to an RTS packet. The default is 2347.
Beacon Interval	Choosing beacon period for improved response time for wireless http clients.
IAPP	Disable or Enable IAPP
Protection	A protection mechanism prevents collisions among 802.11g nodes.
Aggregation	Disable or Enable Aggregation
Short GI	Disable or Enable Short GI
WLAN Partition	Disable or Enable WLAN Partition
STBC	Disable or Enable STBC
LDPC	Disable or Enable LDPC
TX Beamforming	Disable or Enable TX Beamforming
RF Output Power	TX Power measurement.

#### Security

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network. To access the *Wireless Network Security* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan1*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Security*. The following page is displayed:

# Wireless Security Setup -wlan1

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - WR5822_5G V Apply Changes Reset					
Encryption:	Disable				
802.1x Authentication:					

Field	Description
Select SSID	Select the SSID
Encryption	Configure the Encryption to Disable, WEP, WPA , WPA2 or WPA-Mixed
Use 802.1x Authentication	Use 802.1x Authentication by WEP 64bits or WEP 128bits
Authentication	Configure the Authentication Mode to Open System, Shared Key or Auto
Key Length	Select the Key Length 64-bit or 128-bit
Key Format	Select the Key Format ASCII (5 characters), Hex (10 characters), ASCII (13 characters) or Hex (26 characters)
Encryption Key	Enter the Encryption Key
WPA Authentication Mode	Configure the WPA Authentication Mode to Enterprise (RADIUS) or Personal (Pre-Shared Key)
WPA Cipher Suite	Configure the WPA Cipher Suite to AES

Field	Description
WPA2 Cipher Suite	Configure the WPA2 Cipher Suite to AES
Pre-Shared Key Format	Configure the Pre-Shared Key Format to Passphrase or HEX (64 characters)
Pre-Shared Key	Type the Pre-Shared Key
Enable Pre- Authentication	According to some of the preferred embodiments, a method for proactively establishing a security association between a mobile node in a visiting network and an authentication agent in another network to which the mobile node can move includes: negotiating pre- authentication using a flag in a message header that indicates whether the communication is for establishing a pre-authentication security association; and one of the mobile node and the authentication agent initiating pre-authentication by transmitting a message with the flag set in its message header, and the other of the mobile node and the authentication agent responding with the flag set in its message header only if it supports the pre-authentication. Enable/disable pre- authentication support. Default: disable.
Authentication RADIUS Server	Port: Type the port number of RADIUS Server
	IP address: Type the IP address of RADIUS Server
	Password: Type the Password of RADIUS Server

#### WEP + Encryption Key

WEP aims to provide security by encrypting data over radio waves so that it is protected as it is transmitted from one end point to another. However, it has been found that WEP is not as secure as once believed.

From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.
From the *Key Length* drop-down list, select *64-bit* or *128-bit* setting.
From the *Key Format* drop-down list, select *ASCII (5 characters), Hex (10 characters), ASCII (13 characters)* or *Hex (26 characters)* setting.
Enter the *Encryption Key* value depending on selected ASCII or Hexadecimal.
Click *Apply Changes* button.

### Wireless Security Setup -wlan1

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - WR5822_5G	Apply Changes Reset	
Encryption:	WEP	
802.1x Authentication:		
Authentication:	○ Open System ○ Shared Key	
Key Length:	64-bit 🗸	
Key Format:	Hex (10 characters)	
Encryption Key:	********	

Click OK button.



Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

#### WEP + Use 802.1x Authentication

WEP aims to provide security by encrypting data over radio waves so that it is protected as it is transmitted from one end point to another. However, it has been found that WEP is not as secure as once believed.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.

Check the option of Use 802.1x Authentication.

Click on the ratio of WEP 64bits or WEP 128bits.

Enter the Port, IP Address and Password of RADIUS Server:

Authentication RADIUS Server:	Port 1812	IP address	192.168.1.1	Password		
-------------------------------	-----------	------------	-------------	----------	--	--

Click Apply Changes button.

### Wireless Security Setup -wlan1

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - WR5822_5G	Apply Changes Reset
Encryption:	WEP
802.1x Authentication:	
Authentication:	Open System O Shared Key O Auto
Key Length:	● 64 Bits ○ 128 Bits
RADIUS Server IP Address	:
RADIUS Server Port:	1812
RADIUS Server Password:	



Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

#### WPA2/WPA Mixed + Personal (Pre-Shared Key)

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA and WPA2) is a class of systems to secure wireless (Wi-Fi)

computer networks. WPA is designed to work with all wireless network interface cards, but not necessarily with first generation wireless access points. WPA2 implements the full standard, but will not work with some older network cards. Both provide good security, with two significant issues:

- Either WPA or WPA2 must be enabled and chosen in preference to WEP. WEP is usually presented as the first security choice in most installation instructions.
- In the "Personal" mode, the most likely choice for homes and small offices, a pass phrase is required that, for full security, must be longer than the typical 6 to 8 character passwords users are taught to employ.
- 2. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2* or *WPA Mixed* setting.

Encryption:	WPA2	*
Encryption:	WPA-Mixed	~

Click on the ratio of Personal (Pre-Shared Key).

WPA Authentication Mode:	○Enterprise (RADIUS)	⊙ Personal (Pre-Shared Key)

Check the option of *TKIP* and/or *AES* in *WPA2 Cipher Suite* if your Encryption is *WPA2*: **WPA2 Cipher Suite**:

Check the option of TKIP and/or AES in WPA2 Cipher Suite if your Encryption is WPA2 Mixed:

WPA Cipher Suite:	🗆 TKIP 📃 AES
WPA2 Cipher Suite:	TKIP 🔽 AES

From the Pre-Shared Key Format drop-down list, select Passphrase or Hex (64 characters) setting.

Pre-Shared Key Format:

Passphrase		
Hex (64 characters)	~	

Pre-Shared Key Format:

Enter the Pre-Shared Key depending on selected Passphrase or Hex (64 characters).

Pre-Shared Key:

0123456789

Click on Apply Changes button to confirm and return.

Apply Changes

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

#### WPA2/WPA Mixed + Enterprise (RADIUS)

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA and WPA2) is a class of systems to secure wireless (Wi-Fi) computer networks. WPA is designed to work with all wireless network interface cards, but not necessarily with first generation wireless access points. WPA2 implements the full standard, but will not work with some older network cards. Both provide good security, with two significant issues:

- Either WPA or WPA2 must be enabled and chosen in preference to WEP. WEP is usually presented as the first security choice in most installation instructions.
- In the "Personal" mode, the most likely choice for homes and small offices, a pass phrase is required that, for full security, must be longer than the typical 6 to 8 character passwords users are taught to employ.
- 3. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2* or *WPA Mixed* setting.

Encryption:	WPA2	*
Encryption:	WPA-Mixed	*

Click on the ratio of *Enterprise (RADIUS)*. **WPA Authentication Mode:** 

● Enterprise (RADIUS) ● Personal (Pre-Shared Key)

Check the option of *TKIP* and/or *AES* in *WPA2 Cipher Suite* if your Encryption is *WPA2*: **WPA2 Cipher Suite**:

Check the option of *TKIP* and/or *AES* in *WPA/WPA2 Cipher Suite* if your Encryption is *WPA2 Mixed*:

WPA Cipher Suite:	🗆 TKIP	🗖 AES
WPA2 Cipher Suite:	TKIP	🔽 AES

Enter the Port, IP Address and Password of RADIUS Server:

802.1x Authentication:	<b>v</b>
RADIUS Server IP Address:	
RADIUS Server Port:	1812
RADIUS Server Password:	

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

SE

#### **Access Control**

For security reason, using MAC ACL's (MAC Address Access List) creates another level of difficulty to hacking a network. A MAC ACL is created and distributed to AP so that only authorized NIC's can connect to the network. While MAC address spoofing is a proven means to hacking a network this can be used in conjunction with additional security measures to increase the level of complexity of the network security decreasing the chance of a breach.

MAC addresses can be add/delete/edit from the ACL list depending on the MAC Access Policy.

If you choose 'Allowed Listed', only those clients whose wireless MAC addresses are in the access control list will be able to connect to your Access Point. When 'Deny Listed' is selected, these wireless clients on the list will not be able to connect the Access Point. To access the *Wireless Network Access Control* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan1*.

ЕТИР	WLAN1	WLAN2	ТСР/ІР	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT	

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Access Control*. The following page is displayed:

### Wireless Access Control -wlan1

If you choose 'Allowed Listed', only those clients whose wireless MAC addresses are in the access control list will be able to connect to your Access Point. When 'Deny Listed' is selected, these wireless clients on the list will not be able to connect the Access Point.

Wireless Access Control Mode:	Disable 🗸		
MAC Address:	Comment:		
Apply Changes Reset			
Current Access Control List:			
MAC Address	Comment	Select	
Delete Selected Delete All	Reset		

#### Allow Listed

If you choose 'Allowed Listed', only those clients whose wireless MAC addresses are in the access control list will be able to connect to your Access Point.

- 1. From the Wireless Access Control Mode drop-down list, select Allowed Listed setting.
- 2. Enter the MAC Address.
- 3. Enter the Comment.
- 4. Click Apply Changes button.

Wireless Access Control Mode:	Allow Listed 💌
MAC Address: 001122334455	Comment: Test1
Apply Changes Reset	

#### 5. Click OK button.

Microsof	ít Internet Explorer 🛛 🛛 🔀
?	if ACL allow list turn on ; WPS2.0 will be disabled
	OK Cancel

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

#### Current Access Control List:

MAC Add	ress	Comment	Select
00:11:22:33	:44:55	Test1	
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset	

#### **Deny Listed**

When 'Deny Listed' is selected, these wireless clients on the list will not be able to connect the Access Point.

- From the Wireless Access Control Mode drop-down list, 6. select Deny Listed setting.
- 7. Enter the MAC Address.
- 8. Enter the Comment.
- 9. Click Apply Changes button.

Wireless Access Control Mode:	Deny Listed 💌
MAC Address: 001122334455	Comment: Test1
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now

Reboot Later

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

#### MAC Address Select Comment 00:11:22:33:44:55 Test1 Delete Selected Delete All Reset

### **Current Access Control List:**

#### WDS settings

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS. To access the *Wireless Network WDS settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMEN
--

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. The following page is displayed:

### WDS Settings -wlan1

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

Enable WDS							
MAC Address:							
Data Rate:	Auto	~					
Comment:							
Apply Changes	Reset	1	Set Security		Show Statistics		
MAC Addres	ss T	x Rate	(Mbps)	C	omment	Select	
Delete Selected	Delete	All	Reset				

#### Configure WDS (Wireless Distribution System) only

1. From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT		
F	From the left-hand m	enu, click on <i>Basic</i> S	Settings.					
F	From the <i>Mode</i> drop-down list, select <i>WDS</i> .							
F	From the Channel Number drop-down list, select a Channel.							
Click Apply Changes button.								
Wireless	Basic Set	ttinas -wl	an1					

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸
Mode:	WDS V MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Auto 🧹
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	Face: 11n AP RPT0 Add to Profile
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. Check on the option *Enable WDS*. Click the *Set Security*.

# WDS Settings -wlan1

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

Enable WDS					
MAC Address: Data Rate: Comment:	001122334455 Auto	/			
Apply Changes	Reset	Set Secur	ity Show S	tatistics	
Current WDS AP	List:				
MAC Addres	ss Tx R	tate (Mbps)	Comment	t Select	
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset			

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Configure each field with the Encryption that you selected.

Click Apply Changes button.

### WDS Security Setup -wlan1

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Encryption:	None
WEP Key Format:	None WPA2 (AES)
WEP Key:	
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase
Pre-Shared Key:	
Apply Changes	Reset

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. Check on the option *Enable WDS*. Enter the *MAC Address*. Enter the *Comment*. Click the *Apply Changes*.

### WDS Settings -wlan1

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

🗵 Enable WDS					
MAC Address:	00112233	34455			
Data Rate:	Auto	*			
Comment:	00112233	34455			
Apply Changes	Reset		Set Security	Show Statistics	
MAC Addres	ss	Tx Rate	(Mbps)	Comment	Select
Delete Selected	Dele	te All	Reset		

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

From the left-hand menu, click on WDS settings.

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

Current WDS AP List:			
MAC Address	Tx Rate (Mbps)	Comment	Select
00:11:22:33:44:55	Auto	001122334455	
Delete Selected Dele	ete All Reset		

# Configure AP (Access Point) + WDS (Wireless Distribution System)

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan1*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
		2. Fro	om the left-hand mer	iu, click on <i>Basic</i> Se	ettings.	

From the Mode drop-down list, select AP+WDS.

Enter SSID for example WR5822\_5G.

From the Channel Number drop-down list, select a Channel.

Click Apply Changes button.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸
Mode:	AP+WDS 🗸 MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Auto 🧹
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone (	Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	Add to Profile
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later
-------------------------

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMEN
--

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. Check on the option *Enable WDS*.

Click the Set Security.

### WDS Settings -wlan1

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

🗵 Enable WDS				
MAC Address:	001122334455			
Data Rate:	Auto 🔽			
Comment:	001122334455			
Apply Changes	Reset	Set Security	Show Statistics	
MAC Addre	ss Tx Rate	(Mbps)	Comment	Select
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset		

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Configure each field with the Encryption that you selected.

Click Apply Changes button.

### WDS Security Setup -wlan1

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Encryption:	None
WEP Key Format:	None WPA2 (AES)
WEP Key:	
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase
Pre-Shared Key:	
Apply Changes	Reset

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. Check on the option *Enable WDS*. Enter the *MAC Address*. Enter the *Comment*. Click the *Apply Changes*.

### WDS Settings -wlan1

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

🗵 Enable WDS					
MAC Address:	00112233	4455			
Data Rate:	Auto	*			
Comment:	00112233	4455			
Apply Changes	Reset		Set Security	Show Statistics	;
MAC Addres	ss	Tx Rate	(Mbps)	Comment	Select
Delete Selected	Dele	te All	Reset		

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan1.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

From the left-hand menu, click on WDS settings.

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

Current WDS AP List:					
MAC Address	Tx Rate (Mbps)	Comment	Select		
00:11:22:33:44:55	Auto	001122334455			
Delete Selected Dele	ete All Reset				

#### Site Survey

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled. To access the *Wireless Network WDS settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan1*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
52101						

From the left-hand menu, click on *Site Survey*. The following page is displayed:

### Wireless Site Survey -wlan1

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

Site Survey				
SSID	BSSID	Channel	Туре	Encrypt Signal
None				

#### Configure Wireless ISP + Wireless client + Site Survey

From the head menu, click on SETUP.

1	Torri the field fileria,					
SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
		ISF 3. Co	om the left-hand Ope P Settings. nfig WAN Interface. ck Apply Changes bi		click on <i>Wireless</i>	
C	)peration		117 0			
Yo	u can setup different	: modes to LAN and	WLAN interface for I	NAT and bridging fi	Inction.	
C	O Gateway:	Modem. The NAT through WAN port	device is supposed t is enabled and PCs t. The connection typ nt, PPTP client , L2T	in LAN ports share be can be setup in \	the same IP to ISP	
C	) Bridge:		ethernet ports and w sabled. All the WAN		e bridged together a d firewall are not	nd
6	• Wireless ISP:	connect to ISP ac share the same IF in Site-Survey pag	cess point. The NAT P to ISP through wire ge. The connection t nt, PPTP client , L2T	is enabled and PCs eless LAN. You can ype can be setup in	the wireless client w in ethernet ports connect to the ISP Al WAN page by using	P
	Apply Change R	eset				
C	Change setting succe	ssfully! Please wait	20 seconds			

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 14 seconds ...

From the head menu, click on WAN1.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

- 5. From the left-hand menu, click on Basic Settings.
- 6. From the Mode drop-down list, select Client.

Enter *SSID* of the AP that you want to connect to for example WR5822\_5G. If you don't know what the SSID of the AP that you want to connect to, please skip this step.

Click Apply Changes button.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC) 🗸
Mode:	Client 🗸 MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Auto 🧹
Channel Number:	Auto 🧹
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone (	(Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT0 Add to Profile
_	
Enable Wireless Prof	ile
Wireless Profile List:	
SSID	Encrypt Select
Delete Selected DeleteA	u 1
Deleter Deleter	45
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 19 seconds ...

From the head menu, click on WAN1.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

- 7. From the left-hand menu, click on Site Survey.
- 8. Click *Site Survey* button.

### Wireless Site Survey -wlan1

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

- 9. Now you could see the APs that scanned by the Wireless Gateway were listed below.
- 10. Click on the ratio of AP's SSID under the item *Select* that you want the Wireless Gateway to connect to.
- 11. Click Next button.

### Wireless Site Survey -wlan1

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

SSID	BSSID	Channel	Туре	Encrypt	Signal	Select
Front_AP_5G	E0:8F:EC:30:08:00	44 (A+N+AC)	AP	no	25	c

12. Click Connect button.

### Wireless Site Survey -wlan1

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

Encryptio	n:
< <back< td=""><td>Connect</td></back<>	Connect

None 🔽

Please wait...

### Wireless Site Survey -wlan1

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

Please wait...

Check on *Add to Wireless Profile*. Click *Reboot Now* button.

Connect successfully!

Reboot Now	Reboot Later

Change setting successfully! Please wait 20 seconds....

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 19 seconds ...

#### **WPS**

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automatically synchronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle. To access the *Wireless Network WPS* page:

1. From the head menu, click on WAN1.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS						
Apply Changes Reset						
WPS Status:	Configured Configured					
	Reset to UnConfigured					
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock					
Self-PIN Number:	84671875					
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC					
STOP WSC	Stop WSC					
Client PIN Number:	Start PIN					

Field	Description	
Disable WPS	Checking this box and clicking "Apply Changes" will disable Wi-Fi Protected Setup. WPS is turned on by default.	
WPS Status	When AP's settings are factory default (out of box), it is set to open security and un-configured state. It will be displayed by "WPS Status". If it already shows "Configured", some registrars such as Vista WCN will not configure AP. Users will need to go to the "Save/Reload Settings" page and click "Reset" to reload factory default settings.	
Self-PIN Number	"Self-PIN Number" is AP's PIN. Whenever users want to change AP's PIN, they could click "Regenerate PIN" and then click " Apply Changes". Moreover, if users want to make their own PIN, they could enter four digit PIN without checksum and then click " Apply Changes". However, this would not be recommended since the registrar side needs to be supported with four digit PIN.	

Field	Description
Push Button Configuration	Clicking this button will invoke the PBC method of WPS. It is only used when AP acts as a registrar.
Apply Changes	Whenever users want to enable/disable WPS or change AP's PIN, they need to apply this button to commit changes.
Reset	It restores the original values of "Self-PIN Number" and "Client PIN Number".
Client PIN Number	It is only used when users want their station to join AP's network. The length of PIN is limited to four or eight numeric digits. If users enter eight digit PIN with checksum error, there will be a warning message popping up.
	If users insist on this PIN, AP will take it.

#### Introduction of WPS

Although home Wi-Fi networks have become more and more popular, users still have trouble with the initial set up of network. This obstacle forces users to use the open security and increases the risk of eavesdropping. Therefore, WPS is designed to ease set up of security-enabled Wi-Fi networks and subsequently network management (Wi-Fi Protected Setup Specification 1.0h.pdf, p. 8).

The largest difference between WPS-enabled devices and legacy devices is that users do not need the knowledge about SSID, channel and security settings, but they could still surf in a security-enabled Wi-Fi network. For examples, in the initial network set up, if users want to use the PIN configuration, the only thing they need to do is entering the device PIN into registrar, starting the PIN method on that device and simply wait until the device joins the network. After the PIN method is started on both sides, a registration protocol will be initiated between the registrar and the enrollee. Typically, a registrar could be an access point or other device that is capable of managing the network. An enrollee could be an access point or a station that will join the network. After the registration protocol has been done, the enrollee will receive SSID and security settings from the registrar and then join the network. In other words; if a station attempts to join a network managed by an access point with built-in internal registrar, users will need to enter station's PIN into the web page of that access point. If the device PIN is correct and valid and users start PIN on station, the access point and the station will automatically exchange the encrypted information of the network settings under the management of AP's internal registrar. The station then uses this information to perform authentication algorithm, join the secure network, and transmit data with the encryption algorithm. More details will be demonstrated in the following sections.

#### Supported WPS features

Currently, Wireless Gateway supports WPS features for *AP* mode, *AP+WDS* mode, *Infrastructure-Client* mode, and the wireless root interface of Universal Repeater mode.

Other modes such as *WDS mode*, *Infrastructure-Adhoc mode*, and the *wireless virtual interface of Universal Repeater mode* are not implemented with WPS features.

If those unsupported modes are enforced by users, WPS will be disabled. Under the configuration of every WPSsupported mode, Wireless Gateway has *Push Button method* and *PIN method*. For each method, Wireless Gateway offers different security levels included in network credential, such as open security, WEP 64 bits, WEP 128 bits, WPA-Personal TKIP, WPA-Personal AES, WPA2-Personal TKIP, and WPA2-Personal AES. Users could choose either one of the methods at their convenience.

#### AP mode

For AP mode, Wireless Gateway supports three roles, registrar, proxy, and enrollee in registration protocol. At different scenarios, Wireless Gateway will automatically switch to an appropriate role depending on the other device's role or a specific configuration.

#### **AP as Enrollee**

If users know AP's PIN and enter it into external registrar, the external registrar will configure AP with a new wireless profile such as new SSID and new security settings. The external registrar does this job either utilizing the in-band EAP (wireless) or out-of-band UPnP (Ethernet). During the WPS handshake, a wireless profile is encrypted and transmitted to AP. If the handshake is successfully done, AP will be re-initialized with the new wireless profile and wait for legacy stations or WPS stations to join its network.

#### AP as Registrar

Wireless Gateway also has a built-in internal registrar. Whenever users enter station's PIN into AP's webpage, click "Start PBC", or push the physical button, AP will switch to registrar automatically. If users apply the same method on station side and the WPS handshake is successfully done, SSID and security settings will be transmitted to that station without the risk of eavesdropping. And then the station will associate with AP in a security-enabled network.

#### **AP as Proxy**

At this state, AP is transparent to users. If users want to configure a station or any device that is capable of being an enrollee, they have to enter device's PIN into an external registrar and choose an appropriate wireless profile. After the PIN is entered, the external registrar will inform AP this event. AP then conveys the encrypted wireless profile between the device and the external registrar. Finally, the device will use the wireless profile and associate with AP. However, the device may connect to other APs if the wireless profile does not belong to the proxy AP. Users must carefully choose the wireless profile or create a wireless profile on an external registrar.

#### Infrastructure-Client mode

In Infrastructure-Client mode, Wireless Gateway only supports enrollee's role. If users click "Start PIN", click "Start PBC", or press the physical button on Wireless Gateway, it will start to seek WPS AP. Once users apply the same method on registrar side, Wireless Gateway will receive the wireless profile upon successfully doing the registration protocol. Then Wireless Gateway will associate with an AP.

#### Instructions of AP's and Client's operations

At this state, AP is transparent to users. If users want to configure a station or any device that is capable of being an enrollee, they have to enter device's PIN into an external registrar and choose an appropriate wireless profile. After the PIN is entered, the external registrar will inform AP this event. AP then conveys the encrypted wireless profile between the device and the external registrar. Finally, the device will use the wireless profile and associate with AP. However, the device may connect to other APs if the wireless profile does not belong to the proxy AP. Users must carefully choose the wireless profile or create a wireless profile on an external registrar.

#### Wireless Basic Settings - wlan1 page

Users need to make sure the "Broadcast SSID" file is set to "Enabled". Otherwise, it might prevent WPS from working properly.

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	AN Interface				
Band:	5 GHz (A+N+AC)				
Mode:	AP v MultipleAP				
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸				
SSID:	WR5822_5G Add to Profile				
Channel Width:	80MHz 🗸				
Control Sideband:	Auto 🗸				
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸				
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸				
WMM:	Enabled 🗸				
Data Rate:	Auto				
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)				
RX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)				
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients				
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)				
Enable Universal Repeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)					
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT0 Add to Profile				
Apply Changes Reset	1				

#### Operations of AP - AP being an enrollee

In this case, AP will be configured by any registrar either through in-band EAP or UPnP. Here, users do not need to do any action on AP side. They just need AP's device PIN and enter it into registrar. An example from Vista WCN will be given.

1. From the head menu, click on WAN1.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

Make sure AP is in un-configured state.

### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

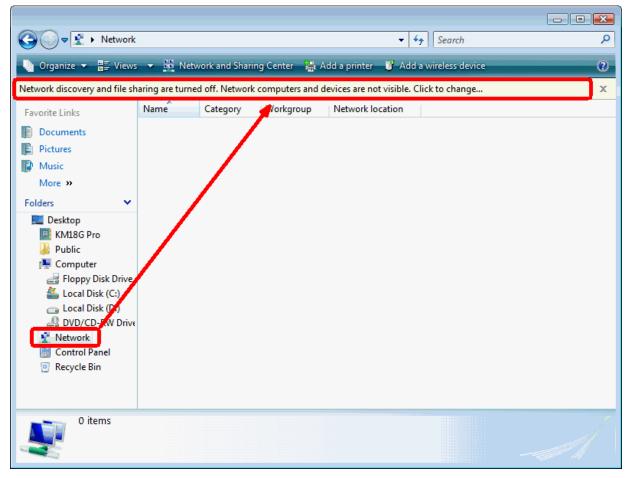
This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

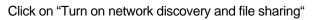
Disable WPS	
Apply Changes Reset	
WPS Status:	Configured
	Reset to UnConfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock
Self-PIN Number:	84671875
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC
STOP WSC	Stop WSC
Client PIN Number:	Start PIN

Plug the Ethernet cable into AP's LAN port and make sure the IP connection is valid with Vista. Make sure WCN is enabled. Users may need to enable it at the first time. They could open the "Control Panel", click "Classic View", open "Administrative Tools", double click "Services", ", a User Account Control pop up and click "Continue", edit properties of "Windows Connect Now", choose the "Startup type" with "Automatic" and click "Start".

Windows Connect Now - C	Config Registrar Properties (Local Compu 📧				
General Log On Recove	ny Dependencies				
Service name: wcncsv	rc III				
Display name: Window	vs Connect Now - Config Registrar				
	a Registrar, issues network credential to e. If this service is disabled, the Windows				
Path to executable: C:\Windows\System32\sv	chost.exe + LocalService				
Startup type: Autom	atic 🔹				
Help me configure service	Help me configure service startup options.				
Service status: Started					
Start Start	itop Pause Resume				
You can specify the start p from here.	arameters that apply when you start the service				
Start parameters:					
	OK Cancel Apply				

If the previous steps are done, open Windows Explorer. Go to the Network section. Click on "Network discovery and file sharing are turned off. Network computers and devices are not visible. Click to Change..."





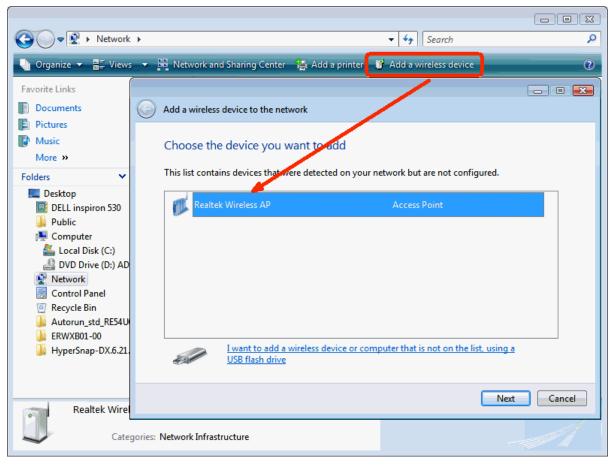
🚱 🗢 🛃 🕨 Network			<b>▼</b> 4 <sub>7</sub>	Search	م
🌗 Organize 👻 📰 Views	Vetwork a	and Sharing Center 🛛 🤮 Add a printer	🗊 Add a w	vireless device	0
Network discovery and file sh	aring are turned off.	Network computers and devices are not	visible. Clicl	k to change	x
Favorite Links	Name 🖁 👻	Turn on network discovery and file shar	ring		
Documents		Help about network discovery			
Pictures		Open Network and Sharing Center			
🚯 Music				_	
More »					
Folders 💌					
<ul> <li>Desktop</li> <li>KM18G Pro</li> <li>Public</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Floppy Disk Drive (A</li> <li>Local Disk (C:)</li> <li>Local Disk (D:)</li> <li>DVD/CD-RW Drive (</li> <li>Network</li> <li>Control Panel</li> <li>Recycle Bin</li> </ul>					
0 items					

Click on "No, make the network that I am connected to a private network"

🥂 Netw	vork discovery and file sharing	x
33	Do you want to turn on network discovery and file sharing for all public networks?	
	What is network discovery?	
	No, make the network that I am connected to a private network Network discovery and file sharing will be turned on for private networks, such as those in homes and workplaces.	k
	Yes, turn on network discovery and file sharing for all public networks	
	Cancel	

AP's icon will show up. Double click on it.

S Vetwork	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ Search	٩
🎝 Organize 👻 📲 Views	s 🔻 🧱 Network and Sharing Center 🔮 Add a printer 🛛 📅 Add a wireless device	0
Favorite Links	Name Category Workgroup Network location	
Documents Pictures	DELLINSPIRON-PC	
Music More »	Realtek Wireless AP	
Folders		
Realtek Wirel	less AP gories: Network Infrastructure	



Users could also Click "Add a wireless device" if the icon is not there. Click "next".

6

Enter AP's Self-PIN Number and click "next".

6	Configure a WCN device	
	Type the PIN for the selected device	
	To configure this device for use on your network, type the PIN. You can find the PIN in the information that came with the device or on a sticker on the device.	e
1	PIN:	
Í	12345670	
[	Display characters	
	Next	Cancel

ſ

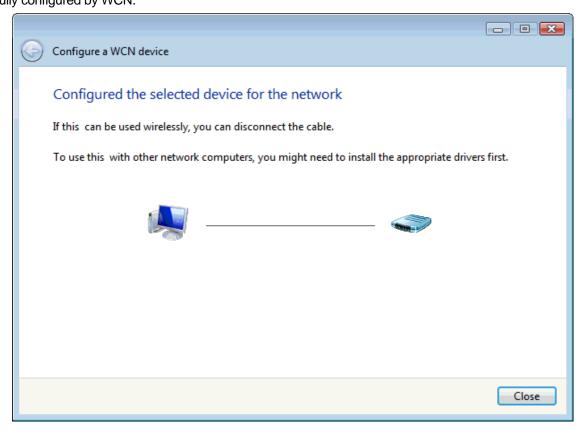
Choose a name that people who connect to your network will recognize.

_		
$\bigcirc$	Configure a WCN device	
	Give your network a name	
	Choose a name that people who connect to your network will recognize	
	Network name (SSID):	
	KM18GPRO-PC_Network	
	You can type up to 32 letters or numbers.	
		Next Cancel

Enter the Passphrase and then click Next.

0	Configure a WCN device				
	Help make your network more secure with a passphrase Windows will use the <u>passphrase</u> provided below to generate a <u>WPA</u> security key for you. The first time that people connect to this network, they will need the passphrase.				
	Passphrase:				
	01234567				
	The passphrase must be at least 8 characters and cannot begin or end with a space.				
	☑ Display characters				
	Create a different passphrase for me				
	Show advanced network security options				
	Cancel				

A User Account Control screen pops up, click Continue. AP is successfully configured by WCN.



Finally, AP will become configured (see WPS Status). The authentication algorithm, encryption algorithm, and key assigned by WCN will be displayed below "Current Key Info".

### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS Apply Changes Reset					
WPS Status:	🧟 Config	ured 🤇 UnConfigured			
	Reset	to UnConfigured			
Auto-lock-down state: unlo	cked Unlock				
Self-PIN Number:	84671875				
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC				
STOP WSC	Stop WSC	<u> </u>			
Client PIN Number:		Start PIN			
Current Key Info:					
Authentication	Encryption	Кеу			
WPA2-Mixed PSK	TKIP+AES	01234567			

The SSID field of Wireless Basic Settings page will also be modified with the value assigned by WCN.

## Wireless Basic Settings -wlan1

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LAN Interview	rface			
Band:	5 GHz (A	+N+AC) 🔽		
Mode:	AP	~	MultipleAP	]
Network Type:	Infrastru	cture 🔽		
SSID:	KM18GPR	O-PC_Network		Add to Profile
Channel Width:	80MHz	<b>~</b>		
Control Sideband:	Auto 🔽	]		
Channel Number:	Auto 🔽	]		
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled	*		
WMM:	Enabled	~		
Data Rate:	Auto	*		
TX restrict:	0	Mbps (0:no res	trict)	
RX restrict:	0	Mbps (0:no res	trict)	
Associated Clients:	Show	Active Clients	]	
Enable Mac Clone (Single	Etherne	et Client)		
🔲 Enable Universal Repeate	er Mode	(Acting as AF	and client	t simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Interface:	11n AP R	РТО		Add to Profile
Apply Changes Reset				

The security settings on the Wireless Security Page will be modified by WCN, too. The warning message will show up if users try to modify the security settings. The reason is the same as we explained in the previous section.

### Wireless Security Setup -wlan1

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - WR5822_5G	Apply Changes Reset	
Encryption:	WPA-Mixed 🗸	
Authentication Mode:	○ Enterprise (RADIUS)	
WPA Cipher Suite:	TKIP AES	
WPA2 Cipher Suite:	TKIP AES	
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase	
Pre-Shared Key:	•••••	

#### Operations of AP - AP being a registrar

#### AP mode

Whenever users enter station's PIN into AP's Wi-Fi Protected Setup page and click "Start PIN", AP will become a registrar. Users must start the PIN method on the station side within two minutes.

1. From the head menu, click on WAN1.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

Make sure AP is in un-configured state. Enter the Client PIN Number.

Click Start PIN.

### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS		
Apply Changes Reset		
WPS Status:	Configured	C UnConfigured
	Reset to UnC	onfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock	
Self-PIN Number:	84671875	
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC	
STOP WSC	Stop WSC	
Client PIN Number:		Start PIN

Users must start the PIN method on the station side within two minutes.



Users must start the PIN method on the station side within two minutes.

Planex wireless Utility	y						
Profile	Lee Network	Advanced	Statistics	www.	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/Of	Ff About
		w	PS AP List				
ID :	VolP_W	ireless	S Profile List —	00-E0-4C-81-86	5-D1 11		Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew Config Mode
							Enrollee
Co. II.							Detail Connect
PIN	WPS Associate			D		<u>&gt;</u>	Rotate
PBC	WPS Probe IE			Progress >> 0%			Disconnect
	Automatically se		status is disconne	ected			Export Profile Delete
Status >>	Disconnected			Link Quality >> 0%			
Extra Info >>				Signal Strength 1 >> 0%			
Channel >>				Noise Strength >> 0%			
Authentication >>							
Encryption >>							
Network Type >>			Transmit	Max			
IP Address >>			Link Speed >>	Max			
Sub Mask >>			Throughput >>	0.000			
Default Gateway >>			Receive	Kbps			
			Link Speed >>	Max			
			Throughput >>	0.000 Kbps			

If the device PIN is correct and the WPS handshake is successfully done on the station side, User's Wi-Fi Protected status will be shown as below.

🏓 Planex wireless Utili	ity						
Profile	لمطب Network	Advanced	Statistics	www.	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/Off	About
			PS AP List				
ID : 0×0000	VoIP_Win		S Profile List	00-E0-4C-81-86			Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew Config Mode
WPS693e0786	d1				7		Enrollee
Pin P <u>B</u> C	<ul> <li>WPS Associate</li> <li>WPS Probe IE</li> <li>Automatically sele</li> </ul>		status is connected	Progress >> 100 successfully - WI			Detail Connect Rotate Disconnect Export Profile Delete
Extra Info >>	AES Infrastructure 10.0.0.102 255.0.0.0	11-86-D1		Kbps 51,584 Kbps			
			Throughput >>21.960	Kbps 1.464 Mbps			

If the device PIN is correct and the WPS handshake is successfully done, AP's Wi-Fi Protected Setup page will be shown as below.

### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS       Apply Changes       Reset						
WPS Status:	@ c	Configured	C UnConfigured			
		Reset to Un(	Configured			
Auto-lock-down state: unlo	cked Unio	ock				
Self-PIN Number:	8467	71875				
Push Button Configuration:	Sta	Start PBC				
STOP WSC	Sto	Stop WSC				
Client PIN Number:		Start PIN				
Current Key Info:						
Authentication	Encryption	Key				
WPA2-Mixed PSK	TKIP+AES	0123	4567			

Other pages such as *Wireless Basic Settings page* and *Wireless Security Setup page* will also be updated appropriately as described in previous sections. In this case, AP is in unconfigured state before the station initiates the WPS handshake. According to the WPS spec, AP will create a wireless profile with WPA2-mixed mode and a random-generated key upon successfully doing the WPS handshake. However, AP will use the original wireless profile and give it to the station if AP is already in configured state. That means all settings of AP will not change. Hence, all WPS related pages keep the same.

#### **Push Button method**

Wireless Gateway supports a virtual button "Start PBC" on the *Wi-Fi Protected Setup page* for Push Button method. If users push a virtual button "Start PBC", AP will initiate a WPS session and wait for any station to join. At this moment, AP will detect whether there is more than one station that starts the PBC method. When multiple PBC sessions occur, users should try PIN method.

After users push AP's virtual button "Start PBC", they must go to station side to push its button within two minutes. If the WPS is successfully done, AP will give its wireless profile to that station. The station could use this profile to associate with AP.

1. From the head menu, click on WAN1.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

Make sure AP is in un-configured state. Click *Start PBC*.

### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS	
Apply Changes Reset	
WPS Status:	Configured 🤄 UnConfigured
	Reset to UnConfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock
Self-PIN Number:	84671875
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC
STOP WSC	Stop WSC
Client PIN Number:	Start PIN

Users must start the PBC method on the station side within two minutes.

#### Start PBC successfully!

#### You have to run Wi-Fi Protected Setup in client within 2 minutes.

OK	

Users must start the PBC method on the station side within two minutes.

Planex wireless Utilit	iy						
Profile	Network	Advanced	Statistics	cos WMM	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/	Off About
		w	PS AP List				
ID :	VoIP_W	ïreless		00-E0-4C-81-86	6-D1	11	Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew
		WP	S Profile List —				Config Mode
							Enrollee
							Detail
							Connect
<	_						Rotate
PIN	WPS Associate			Progress >> 0%			Disconnect
P <u>B</u> C	WPS Probe IE		status is disconne	ected			Export Profile
	Automatically se	lect the AP					Delete
Status >>	Disconnected			Link Quality >> 0%			
Extra Info >>				Signal Strength 1 >> 0%			
Channel >>				Noise Strength >> 0%			
Authentication >>							
Encryption >>							
Network Type >>			Transmit			-	
IP Address >>			Link Speed >>	Max			
Sub Mask >>			Throughput >>	0.000			
Default Gateway >>				Kbps			
			Receive	Max			
			Link Speed >>	- Midx			
			Throughput >>	0.000			
				Kbps			

If the device PCB and the WPS handshake is successfully done on the station side, User's Wi-Fi Protected status will be shown as below.

🎤 Pla	inex wireless Utili	ty						
	Profile	Network	ر Advanced	Statistics	www.	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/Off	About
			w	/PS AP List				
	ID : 0×0000	VoIP_Wi			00-E0-4C-81-86	6-D1 11		Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew
			WP	S Profile List		-		Config Mode
	WPS693e07860	11				7		Enrollee
								Detail
<							>	Connect Rotate
interest	<u>P</u> IN	🔼 WPS Associate			Progress >> 100	%		Disconnect
-	PBC	WPS Probe IE		status is connected s	successfully - Wi	PS693e0786d1		Export Profile
		Automatically sel	ect the AP					Delete
								Concernance -
	Status >>	WPS693e0786d1 <> 00-E0-4C-	-81-86-D1		Link Quality >> 100%			
		Link is Up [TxPower:100%]			gnal Strength 1 >> 100%			
		11 <> 2462 MHz		1	Noise Strength >> 70%	· · · · · ·		
	Authentication >>							
	Encryption >> Network Type >>			<b>T</b>				
	IP Address >>			Transmit Link Speed >> 54.0 Mb	Max Max			
	Sub Mask >>							
	Default Gateway >>	10.0.0.2		Throughput >> 3.456 Kt	<sup>ops</sup> 51.584 Kbps			
				Receive				
				Link Speed >> 54.0 Mb	ps Max			
				Throughput >>21.960 H	Kbps 1.464 Mbps			

If the device PIN is correct and the WPS handshake is successfully done, AP's Wi-Fi Protected Setup page will be shown as below.

### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS       Apply Changes       Reset						
WPS Status:	@ c	Configured	C UnConfigured			
		Reset to Un(	Configured			
Auto-lock-down state: unlo	cked Unio	ock				
Self-PIN Number:	8467	71875				
Push Button Configuration:	Sta	Start PBC				
STOP WSC	Sto	Stop WSC				
Client PIN Number:		Start PIN				
Current Key Info:						
Authentication	Encryption	Key				
WPA2-Mixed PSK	TKIP+AES	0123	4567			

Other pages such as *Wireless Basic Settings page* and *Wireless Security Setup page* will also be updated appropriately as described in previous sections. In this case, AP is in unconfigured state before the station initiates the WPS handshake. According to the WPS spec, AP will create a wireless profile with WPA2-mixed mode and a random-generated key upon successfully doing the WPS handshake. However, AP will use the original wireless profile and give it to the station if AP is already in configured state. That means all settings of AP will not change. Hence, all WPS related pages keep the same.

#### **Wireless Schedule**

This page allows you setup the wireless schedule rule. Please do not forget to configure system time before enable this feature. To access the *Wireless Schedule* page:

1. From the head menu, click on WAN1.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Wireless Schedule*. The following page is displayed:

### **Wireless Schedule**

This page allows you setup the wireless schedule rule. Please do not forget to configure system time before enable this feature.

#### Enable Wireless Schedule

Enable	Day	From	То
	Sun 💌	00 🛃 (hour) 🔟 🛃 (min)	00 💌 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) 😶 💌 (min)	00 🔽 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	00 🔽 (hour) 💿 🔽 (min)	00 🔽 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) 😶 💌 (min)	00 🔽 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) 😶 🗹 (min)	👓 🔽 (hour) 😶 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) 😶 🗹 (min)	👓 🔽 (hour) 😶 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💌	00 🔽 (hour) 💿 🔽 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💌	00 🔽 (hour) 💿 🔽 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💌	00 🔽 (hour) 💿 🔽 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) Օ 💌 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
Apply Ch	anges Reset		

# **11** Wireless Network – wlan2(2.4GHz)

This chapter assumes that you have already set up your Wireless PCs and installed a compatible Wireless card on your device. See *Configuring Wireless PCs*.

#### **Basic Settings**

The *Wireless Network* page allows you to configure the Wireless features of your device. To access the *Wireless Network Basic Settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan2*.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Basic Settings*. The following page is displayed:

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸
Mode:	AP v MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🧹
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)
🗌 Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile
Apply Changes Reset	
	Figure 9: Wireless Network page

Field	Description
Disable Wireless LAN Interface	Enable/Disable the Wireless LAN Interface. Default: Disable
Band	Specify the WLAN Mode
Mode	Configure the Wireless LAN Interface to AP, Client, WDS or AP + WDS mode
Network Type	Configure the Network Type to Infrastructure or Ad hoc.
SSID	Specify the network name.
	Each Wireless LAN network uses a unique Network Name to identify the network. This name is called the Service Set Identifier (SSID). When you set up your wireless adapter, you specify the SSID. If you want to connect to an existing network, you must use the name for that network. If you are setting up your own network you can make up your own name and use it on each computer. The name can be up to 20 characters long and contain letters and numbers.
Channel Width	Choose a Channel Width from the pull-down menu.
Control Sideband	Choose a Control Sideband from the pull-down menu.
Channel Number	Choose a Channel Number from the pull-down menu.
Broadcast SSID	Broadcast or Hide SSID to your Network. Default: Enabled
WMM	Enable/disable the Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM) support.
Data Rate	Select the Data Rate from the drop-down list
Associated	Show Active Wireless Client Table
Clients	This table shows the MAC address, transmission, receiption packet counters and encrypted status for each associated wireless client.
Enable Mac Clone (Single Ethernet Client)	Enable Mac Clone (Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal Repeater Mode	Acting as AP and client simultaneously
SSID of Extended Interface	When mode is set to "AP" and URM (Universal Repeater Mode ) is enabled, user should input SSID of another AP in the field of "SSID of Extended Interface". Please note, the channel number should be set to the one, used by another AP because 8186 will share the same channel between AP and URM interface (called as extended interface hereafter).

#### **Advanced Settings**

These settings are only for more technically advanced users who have a sufficient knowledge about wireless LAN. These settings should not be changed unless you know what effect the changes will have on your Access Point. To access the *Wireless Network Advanced Settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Advanced Settings*. The following page is displayed:

### Wireless Advanced Settings -wlan2

These settings are only for more technically advanced users who have a sufficient knowledge about wireless LAN. These settings should not be changed unless you know what effect the changes will have on your Access Point.

Fragment Threshold:	2346	(256-2346)
RTS Threshold:	2347	(0-2347)
Beacon Interval:	100	(20-1024 ms)
Preamble Type:	Long Pre	eamble C Short Preamble
Protection:	C Enabled	• Disabled
Aggregation:	Enabled	C Disabled
Short GI:	Enabled	C Disabled
WLAN Partition:	C Enabled	• Disabled
STBC:	Enabled	C Disabled
LDPC:	Enabled	C Disabled
20/40MHz Coexist:	C Enabled	• Disabled
TX Beamforming:	C Enabled	• Disabled
Mutilcast to Unicast:	Enabled	C Disabled
TDLS Prohibited:	C Enabled	• Disabled
TDLS Channel Switch Prohibited	C Enabled	• Disabled
RF Output Power:	100%	C_70% C_50% C_35% C_15%

Apply Changes

Reset

Field	Description
Fragment Threshold	When transmitting a packet over a network medium, sometimes the packet is broken into several segments, if the size of packet exceeds that allowed by the network medium.
	The Fragmentation Threshold defines the number of bytes used for the fragmentation boundary for directed messages.
RTS Threshold	RTS stands for "Request to Send". This parameter controls what size data packet the low level RF protocol issues to an RTS packet. The default is 2347.
Beacon Interval	Choosing beacon period for improved response time for wireless http clients.
IAPP	Disable or Enable IAPP
Protection	A protection mechanism prevents collisions among 802.11g nodes.
Aggregation	Disable or Enable Aggregation
Short GI	Disable or Enable Short GI
WLAN Partition	Disable or Enable WLAN Partition
STBC	Disable or Enable STBC
LDPC	Disable or Enable LDPC
TX Beamforming	Disable or Enable TX Beamforming
RF Output Power	TX Power measurement.

#### Security

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network. To access the *Wireless Network Security* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan2*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Security*. The following page is displayed:

# Wireless Security Setup -wlan2

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - WR5822_2.40	Apply Changes Reset
Encryption:	Disable
802.1x Authentication:	

Field	Description
Select SSID	Select the SSID
Encryption	Configure the Encryption to Disable, WEP, WPA , WPA2 or WPA-Mixed
Use 802.1x Authentication	Use 802.1x Authentication by WEP 64bits or WEP 128bits
Authentication	Configure the Authentication Mode to Open System, Shared Key or Auto
Key Length	Select the Key Length 64-bit or 128-bit
Key Format	Select the Key Format ASCII (5 characters), Hex (10 characters), ASCII (13 characters) or Hex (26 characters)
Encryption Key	Enter the Encryption Key
WPA Authentication Mode	Configure the WPA Authentication Mode to Enterprise (RADIUS) or Personal (Pre-Shared Key)
WPA Cipher Suite	Configure the WPA Cipher Suite to AES

Field	Description
WPA2 Cipher Suite	Configure the WPA2 Cipher Suite to AES
Pre-Shared Key Format	Configure the Pre-Shared Key Format to Passphrase or HEX (64 characters)
Pre-Shared Key	Type the Pre-Shared Key
Enable Pre- Authentication	According to some of the preferred embodiments, a method for proactively establishing a security association between a mobile node in a visiting network and an authentication agent in another network to which the mobile node can move includes: negotiating pre- authentication using a flag in a message header that indicates whether the communication is for establishing a pre-authentication security association; and one of the mobile node and the authentication agent initiating pre-authentication by transmitting a message with the flag set in its message header, and the other of the mobile node and the authentication agent responding with the flag set in its message header only if it supports the pre-authentication. Enable/disable pre- authentication support. Default: disable.
Authentication RADIUS Server	Port: Type the port number of RADIUS Server IP address: Type the IP address of RADIUS Server
	Password: Type the Password of RADIUS Server

#### WEP + Encryption Key

WEP aims to provide security by encrypting data over radio waves so that it is protected as it is transmitted from one end point to another. However, it has been found that WEP is not as secure as once believed.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.

From the Key Length drop-down list, select 64-bit or 128-bit setting.

From the Key Format drop-down list, select ASCII (5 characters), Hex (10 characters), ASCII (13 characters) or Hex (26 characters) setting.

Enter the *Encryption Key* value depending on selected ASCII or Hexadecimal. Click *Apply Changes* button.

### Wireless Security Setup -wlan2

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - WR5822_2.4	Apply Changes Reset
Encryption:	WEP
802.1x Authentication:	
Authentication:	$\bigcirc$ Open System $\bigcirc$ Shared Key $\circledast$ Auto
Key Length:	64-bit 🗸
Key Format:	Hex (10 characters) 🗸
Encryption Key:	******

Click OK button.



Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.



#### WEP + Use 802.1x Authentication

WEP aims to provide security by encrypting data over radio waves so that it is protected as it is transmitted from one end point to another. However, it has been found that WEP is not as secure as once believed.

1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WEP* setting.

Check the option of Use 802.1x Authentication.

Click on the ratio of WEP 64bits or WEP 128bits.

Enter the Port, IP Address and Password of RADIUS Server:

Click Apply Changes button.

### Wireless Security Setup -wlan2

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - WR5822_2.4G	V Apply Changes Reset
Encryption:	WEP
802.1x Authentication:	
Authentication:	○ Open System ○ Shared Key ◎ Auto
Key Length:	● 64 Bits ○ 128 Bits
RADIUS Server IP Address	
<b>RADIUS Server Port:</b>	1812
RADIUS Server Password:	

Click OK button.



Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now	Reboot Later
------------	--------------

#### WPA2/WPA Mixed + Personal (Pre-Shared Key)

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA and WPA2) is a class of systems to secure wireless (Wi-Fi)

computer networks. WPA is designed to work with all wireless network interface cards, but not necessarily with first generation wireless access points. WPA2 implements the full standard, but will not work with some older network cards. Both provide good security, with two significant issues:

- Either WPA or WPA2 must be enabled and chosen in preference to WEP. WEP is usually presented as the first security choice in most installation instructions.
- In the "Personal" mode, the most likely choice for homes and small offices, a pass phrase is required that, for full security, must be longer than the typical 6 to 8 character passwords users are taught to employ.
- 1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2* or *WPA Mixed* setting.

Encryption:	WPA2	¥
Encryption:	WPA-Mixed	~

Click on the ratio of Personal (Pre-Shared Key).

WPA Authentication Mode:	○Enterprise (RADIUS)	● Personal (Pre-Shared Key)

Check the option of *TKIP* and/or *AES* in *WPA2 Cipher Suite* if your Encryption is *WPA2*: **WPA2 Cipher Suite**:

Check the option of TKIP and/or AES in WPA2 Cipher Suite if your Encryption is WPA2 Mixed:

WPA Cipher Suite:	🗆 TKIP 📃 AES
WPA2 Cipher Suite:	🗖 TKIP 🔽 AES

From the *Pre-Shared Key Format* drop-down list, select *Passphrase* or *Hex (64 characters)* setting.

Pre-Shared Key Format:

Passphrase	¥
Hex (64 characters)	¥

Pre-Shared Key Format:

Enter the Pre-Shared Key depending on selected Passphrase or Hex (64 characters).

**Pre-Shared Key:** 

0123456789

Click on Apply Changes button to confirm and return.

Apply Changes

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

#### WPA2/WPA Mixed + Enterprise (RADIUS)

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA and WPA2) is a class of systems to secure wireless (Wi-Fi) computer networks. WPA is designed to work with all wireless network interface cards, but not necessarily with first generation wireless access points. WPA2 implements the full standard, but will not work with some older network cards. Both provide good security, with two significant issues:

- Either WPA or WPA2 must be enabled and chosen in preference to WEP. WEP is usually presented as the first security choice in most installation instructions.
- In the "Personal" mode, the most likely choice for homes and small offices, a pass phrase is required that, for full security, must be longer than the typical 6 to 8 character passwords users are taught to employ.
- 1. From the *Encryption* drop-down list, select *WPA2* or *WPA Mixed* setting.

Encryption:	WPA2	¥
Encryption:	WPA-Mixed	*

Click on the ratio of *Enterprise (RADIUS)*. **WPA Authentication Mode:** 

● Enterprise (RADIUS) ● Personal (Pre-Shared Key)

Check the option of TKIP and/or AES in WPA2 Cipher Suite if your El	ncryption is	WPA2:
WPA2 Cipher Suite:	<b>TKIP</b>	🗹 AES

Check the option of *TKIP* and/or *AES* in *WPA/WPA2 Cipher Suite* if your Encryption is *WPA2 Mixed*:

WPA Cipher Suite:	🗆 TKIP	🗖 AES
WPA2 Cipher Suite:	TKIP	🔽 AES

Enter the Port, IP Address and Password of RADIUS Server:

RADIUS Server IP Address:	
RADIUS Server Port:	1812
RADIUS Server Password:	

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

SE

### **Access Control**

For security reason, using MAC ACL's (MAC Address Access List) creates another level of difficulty to hacking a network. A MAC ACL is created and distributed to AP so that only authorized NIC's can connect to the network. While MAC address spoofing is a proven means to hacking a network this can be used in conjunction with additional security measures to increase the level of complexity of the network security decreasing the chance of a breach.

MAC addresses can be add/delete/edit from the ACL list depending on the MAC Access Policy.

If you choose 'Allowed Listed', only those clients whose wireless MAC addresses are in the access control list will be able to connect to your Access Point. When 'Deny Listed' is selected, these wireless clients on the list will not be able to connect the Access Point. To access the *Wireless Network Access Control* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan2*.

етир	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT	

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Access Control*. The following page is displayed:

## Wireless Access Control -wlan2

If you choose 'Allowed Listed', only those clients whose wireless MAC addresses are in the access control list will be able to connect to your Access Point. When 'Deny Listed' is selected, these wireless clients on the list will not be able to connect the Access Point.

Wireless Access Control Mode:	Disable		
MAC Address:	Comment:	_	
Apply Changes Reset			
Current Access Control List:			
MAC Address	Comment	Select	
Delete Selected Delete All	Reset		

#### Allow Listed

If you choose 'Allowed Listed', only those clients whose wireless MAC addresses are in the access control list will be able to connect to your Access Point.

- 3. From the Wireless Access Control Mode drop-down list, select Allowed Listed setting.
- 4. Enter the MAC Address.
- 5. Enter the Comment.
- 6. Click Apply Changes button.

Wireless Access Control Mode:	Allow Listed 💌
MAC Address: 001122334455	Comment: Test1
Apply Changes Reset	

### 7. Click OK button.

Microsof	ft Internet Explorer 🛛 🛛 🛛
?	if ACL allow list turn on ; WPS2.0 will be disabled
	OK Cancel

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

#### Current Access Control List:

MAC Address		Comment	Select
00:11:22:33	:44:55	Test1	
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset	

### Deny Listed

When 'Deny Listed' is selected, these wireless clients on the list will not be able to connect the Access Point.

- 1. From the Wireless Access Control Mode drop-down list, select *Deny Listed* setting.
- 2. Enter the MAC Address.
- 3. Enter the Comment.
- 4. Click Apply Changes button.

Wireless Access Control Mode:	Deny Listed 💌
MAC Address: 001122334455	Comment: Test1
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reb

Reboot Later

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

### Current Access Control List:

MAC Address	Comment	Select
00:11:22:33:44:55	Test1	
Delete Selected Delete All	Reset	

### WDS settings

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS. To access the *Wireless Network WDS settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------------	-------	--------	----------	------------

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. The following page is displayed:

## WDS Settings -wlan2

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

Enable WDS				
MAC Address:				
Data Rate: 🛛 🕴	Auto 🔽			
Comment:				
Apply Changes	Reset	Set Security	Show Statistics	
MAC Address		(Mhns)	Comment	Select
		(	Connorm	
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset		

### Configure WDS (Wireless Distribution System) only

1. From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT	
F	From the left-hand m	enu, click on <i>Basic</i> S	Settings.				
From the Mode drop-down list, select WDS.							
From the Channel Number drop-down list, select a Channel.							
Click Apply Changes button.							
Mineles	- Deale C	and the second second					

### Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸
Mode:	WDS V MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🧹
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🧹
Data Rate:	Auto
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now	Reboot Later
------------	--------------

From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. Check on the option *Enable WDS*. Click the *Set Security*.

# WDS Settings -wlan1

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

🗵 Enable WDS							
MAC Address:	00112233	4455					
Data Rate:	Auto	*					
Comment:	00112233	4455					
Apply Changes	Reset		Set Security		Show Statistics		
MAC Addres	ss	Ix Rate	(Mbps)	C	omment	Select	
Delete Selected	Delet	e All	Reset				

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Configure each field with the Encryption that you selected.

Click Apply Changes button.

## WDS Security Setup -wlan2

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Encryption:	None
WEP Key Format:	ASCII (5 characters) 😒
WEP Key:	
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase
Pre-Shared Key:	
Apply Changes Res	et

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
---	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. Check on the option *Enable WDS*. Enter the *MAC Address*. Enter the *Comment*. Click the *Apply Changes*.

## WDS Settings -wlan1

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

🗵 Enable WDS						
MAC Address:	00112233	34455				
Data Rate:	Auto	~				
Comment:	00112233	34455				
Apply Changes	Reset		Set Security	Sł	now Statistics	
MAC Addres	ss	Tx Rate	(Mbps)	Comr	nent	Select
Delete Selected		te All	Reset			

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

### From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

From the left-hand menu, click on WDS settings.

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

Current WDS AP List:			
MAC Address	Tx Rate (Mbps)	Comment	Select
00:11:22:33:44:55	Auto	001122334455	
Delete Selected Del	ete All Reset		

# Configure AP (Access Point) + WDS (Wireless Distribution System)

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan2*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
		2. Fro	m the left-hand men	u, click on <i>Basic</i> Se	ttings.	

From the Mode drop-down list, select AP+WDS.

Enter SSID for example WR5822\_5G.

From the Channel Number drop-down list, select a Channel.

Click Apply Changes button.

## Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless L/	AN Interface
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸
Mode:	AP+WDS V MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone	(Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Inter	face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile

Apply Changes

Reset

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot L	ater.
---------------------	-------

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEME
---

From the left-hand menu, click on *WDS settings*. Check on the option *Enable WDS*.

Click the Set Security.

## WDS Settings -wlan2

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

🗵 Enable WDS				
MAC Address:				
Data Rate:	Auto 🔽			
Comment:				
Apply Changes	Reset	Set Security	Show Statistics	
MAC Addres		(Mbps)	Comment	Select
		,		
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset		

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Configure each field with the Encryption that you selected.

Click Apply Changes button.

## WDS Security Setup -wlan2

This page allows you setup the wireless security for WDS. When enabled, you must make sure each WDS device has adopted the same encryption algorithm and Key.

Encryption:	None
WEP Key Format:	None WPA2 (AES)
WEP Key:	
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase
Pre-Shared Key:	
Apply Changes R	eset

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

#### From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MAN	EMENT
--	-------

From the left-hand menu, click on WDS settings. Check on the option Enable WDS. Enter the MAC Address. Enter the Comment. Click the Apply Changes.

## WDS Settings -wlan2

Wireless Distribution System uses wireless media to communicate with other APs, like the Ethernet does. To do this, you must set these APs in the same channel and set MAC address of other APs which you want to communicate with in the table and then enable the WDS.

🗵 Enable WDS				
MAC Address:	001122334455			
Data Rate:	Auto 🔽			
Comment:	001122334455			
Apply Changes	Reset	Set Security	Show Statistics	
MAC Addre	ss Tx Rate	(Mbps)	Comment	Select
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset		

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now

Reboot Later

### From the head menu, click on Wlan2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

From the left-hand menu, click on WDS settings.

The MAC Address that you created has been added in the Current Access Control List.

Current WDS AP List:							
MAC Address	Tx Rate (Mbps)	Comment	Select				
00:11:22:33:44:55	Auto	001122334455					
Delete Selected Dele	ete All Reset						

### Site Survey

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled. To access the *Wireless Network WDS settings* page:

1. From the head menu, click on *Wlan2*.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP	P IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
--------------------------	----------------------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Site Survey*. The following page is displayed:

## Wireless Site Survey -wlan2

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

Site Survey				
SSID	BSSID	Channel	Туре	Encrypt Signal
None				

### Configure Wireless ISP + Wireless client + Site Survey

1. From the head menu, click on SETUP.

			,			
UP	WLAN1	WLAN2	тср/ір	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEME
			om the left-hand Ope P Settings.	eration Mode menu,	click on Wireless	
			onfig WAN Interface.			
			ick Apply Changes b	utton.		
(	Operation	Mode				
Y	ou can setup differen	t modes to LAN and	VAII AN interface for	NAT and bridding fi	Inction	
-						
	O Gateway:	Modem. The NAT through WAN por	device is supposed f is enabled and PCs t. The connection type nt, PPTP client , L2T	in LAN ports share be can be setup in \	the same IP to ISP	
	O Bridge:		ethernet ports and w isabled. All the WAN		e bridged together ar d firewall are not	nd
	• Wireless ISP:	connect to ISP ac share the same I in Site-Survey pa	cess point. The NAT P to ISP through wire	is enabled and PCs eless LAN. You can ype can be setup in	the wireless client w in ethernet ports connect to the ISP Af WAN page by using	•
		WAN Interface	: wlan1 💌			
		. 1				
	Apply Change R	eset				
	Change setting succe	essfully! Please wait	20 seconds			
	Change Setting Subb	soorally: r loade wall	20 0000100			

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 14 seconds ...

From the head menu, click on WAN2.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

5. From the left-hand menu, click on *Basic Settings*.

6. From the *Mode* drop-down list, select *Client*.

Enter *SSID* of the AP that you want to connect to for example WR5822\_2.4G. If you don't know what the SSID of the AP that you want to connect to, please skip this step.

Click Apply Changes button.

## Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LA	N Interface
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸
Mode:	Client v MultipleAP
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🗸
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸
WMM:	Enabled 🗸
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)
RX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients
Enable Mac Clone (	(Single Ethernet Client)
Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)
SSID of Extended Interf	Face: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile
Enable Wireless Prof	ïle
Wireless Profile List: SSID	Encrypt Select
0010	
Delete Selected DeleteA	<u>n</u>
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Please wait 20 seconds ...

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 19 seconds ...

From the head menu, click on WAN2.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

- 7. From the left-hand menu, click on Site Survey.
- 8. Click *Site Survey* button.

## Wireless Site Survey -wlan2

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

SSID         BSSID         Channel         Type         Encrypt         Signal         Select           None <td< th=""><th>Site Survey</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></td<>	Site Survey						
None	SSID	BSSID	Channel	Туре	Encrypt 8	Signal	Select
	None						

- 9. Now you could see the APs that scanned by the Wireless Gateway were listed below.
- 10. Click on the ratio of AP's SSID under the item *Select* that you want the Wireless Gateway to connect to.
- 11. Click Next button.

## Wireless Site Survey -wlan2

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

SSID	BSSID	Channel	Туре	Encrypt	Signal	Select
Front_AP_2.4G	E0:8F:EC:30:08:00	11 (B+G+N)	AP	no	60	œ

12. Click Connect button.

## Wireless Site Survey -wlan2

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

Encryption:	None 💌	
< <back connect<="" th=""><th></th><th></th></back>		

Please wait ...

## Wireless Site Survey -wlan2

This page provides tool to scan the wireless network. If any Access Point or IBSS is found, you could choose to connect it manually when client mode is enabled.

Please wait...

Check on *Add to Wireless Profile*. Click *Reboot Now* button.

Connect successfully!

$\checkmark$	Add	to	Wireless	Profile

Reboot Now Reboot Later

201

Change setting successfully! Please wait 20 seconds....

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 19 seconds ...

### **WPS**

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automatically synchronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle. To access the *Wireless Network WPS* page:

1. From the head menu, click on WAN2.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

## Wi-Fi Protected Setup

S

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS	
Apply Changes Reset	
WPS Status:	Configured Configured
	Reset to UnConfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock
Self-PIN Number:	84671875
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC
STOP WSC	Stop WSC
Client PIN Number:	Start PIN

Field	Description
Disable WPS	Checking this box and clicking "Apply Changes" will disable Wi-Fi Protected Setup. WPS is turned on by default.
WPS Status	When AP's settings are factory default (out of box), it is set to open security and un-configured state. It will be displayed by "WPS Status". If it already shows "Configured", some registrars such as Vista WCN will not configure AP. Users will need to go to the "Save/Reload Settings" page and click "Reset" to reload factory default settings.
Self-PIN Number	"Self-PIN Number" is AP's PIN. Whenever users want to change AP's PIN, they could click "Regenerate PIN" and then click " Apply Changes". Moreover, if users want to make their own PIN, they could enter four digit PIN without checksum and then click " Apply Changes". However, this would not be recommended since the registrar side needs to be supported with four digit PIN.

e the PBC method of WPS. It is only trar. Ie/disable WPS or change AP's PIN,
to commit changes.
of "Self-PIN Number" and "Client PIN
nt their station to join AP's network. four or eight numeric digits. If users ksum error, there will be a warning
)

#### Introduction of WPS

Although home Wi-Fi networks have become more and more popular, users still have trouble with the initial set up of network. This obstacle forces users to use the open security and increases the risk of eavesdropping. Therefore, WPS is designed to ease set up of security-enabled Wi-Fi networks and subsequently network management (Wi-Fi Protected Setup Specification 1.0h.pdf, p. 8).

The largest difference between WPS-enabled devices and legacy devices is that users do not need the knowledge about SSID, channel and security settings, but they could still surf in a security-enabled Wi-Fi network. For examples, in the initial network set up, if users want to use the PIN configuration, the only thing they need to do is entering the device PIN into registrar, starting the PIN method on that device and simply wait until the device joins the network. After the PIN method is started on both sides, a registration protocol will be initiated between the registrar and the enrollee. Typically, a registrar could be an access point or other device that is capable of managing the network. An enrollee could be an access point or a station that will join the network. After the registration protocol has been done, the enrollee will receive SSID and security settings from the registrar and then join the network. In other words; if a station attempts to join a network managed by an access point with built-in internal registrar, users will need to enter station's PIN into the web page of that access point. If the device PIN is correct and valid and users start PIN on station, the access point and the station will automatically exchange the encrypted information of the network settings under the management of AP's internal registrar. The station then uses this information to perform authentication algorithm, join the secure network, and transmit data with the encryption algorithm. More details will be demonstrated in the following sections.

#### Supported WPS features

Currently, Wireless Gateway supports WPS features for *AP* mode, *AP+WDS* mode, *Infrastructure-Client* mode, and the wireless root interface of Universal Repeater mode.

Other modes such as *WDS mode*, *Infrastructure-Adhoc mode*, and the *wireless virtual interface of Universal Repeater mode* are not implemented with WPS features.

If those unsupported modes are enforced by users, WPS will be disabled. Under the configuration of every WPSsupported mode, Wireless Gateway has *Push Button method* and *PIN method*. For each method, Wireless Gateway offers different security levels included in network credential, such as open security, WEP 64 bits, WEP 128 bits, WPA-Personal TKIP, WPA-Personal AES, WPA2-Personal TKIP, and WPA2-Personal AES. Users could choose either one of the methods at their convenience.

#### AP mode

For AP mode, Wireless Gateway supports three roles, registrar, proxy, and enrollee in registration protocol. At different scenarios, Wireless Gateway will automatically switch to an appropriate role depending on the other device's role or a specific configuration.

#### **AP as Enrollee**

If users know AP's PIN and enter it into external registrar, the external registrar will configure AP with a new wireless profile such as new SSID and new security settings. The external registrar does this job either utilizing the in-band EAP (wireless) or out-of-band UPnP (Ethernet). During the WPS handshake, a wireless profile is encrypted and transmitted to AP. If the handshake is successfully done, AP will be re-initialized with the new wireless profile and wait for legacy stations or WPS stations to join its network.

#### AP as Registrar

Wireless Gateway also has a built-in internal registrar. Whenever users enter station's PIN into AP's webpage, click "Start PBC", or push the physical button, AP will switch to registrar automatically. If users apply the same method on station side and the WPS handshake is successfully done, SSID and security settings will be transmitted to that station without the risk of eavesdropping. And then the station will associate with AP in a security-enabled network.

#### **AP as Proxy**

At this state, AP is transparent to users. If users want to configure a station or any device that is capable of being an enrollee, they have to enter device's PIN into an external registrar and choose an appropriate wireless profile. After the PIN is entered, the external registrar will inform AP this event. AP then conveys the encrypted wireless profile between the device and the external registrar. Finally, the device will use the wireless profile and associate with AP. However, the device may connect to other APs if the wireless profile does not belong to the proxy AP. Users must carefully choose the wireless profile or create a wireless profile on an external registrar.

#### Infrastructure-Client mode

In Infrastructure-Client mode, Wireless Gateway only supports enrollee's role. If users click "Start PIN", click "Start PBC", or press the physical button on Wireless Gateway, it will start to seek WPS AP. Once users apply the same method on registrar side, Wireless Gateway will receive the wireless profile upon successfully doing the registration protocol. Then Wireless Gateway will associate with an AP.

#### Instructions of AP's and Client's operations

At this state, AP is transparent to users. If users want to configure a station or any device that is capable of being an enrollee, they have to enter device's PIN into an external registrar and choose an appropriate wireless profile. After the PIN is entered, the external registrar will inform AP this event. AP then conveys the encrypted wireless profile between the device and the external registrar. Finally, the device will use the wireless profile and associate with AP. However, the device may connect to other APs if the wireless profile does not belong to the proxy AP. Users must carefully choose the wireless profile or create a wireless profile on an external registrar.

### Wireless Basic Settings - wlan1 page

Users need to make sure the "Broadcast SSID" file is set to "Enabled". Otherwise, it might prevent WPS from working properly.

# Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LAN Interface					
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🗸				
Mode:	AP v MultipleAP				
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🧹				
SSID:	WR5822_2.4G Add to Profile				
Channel Width:	40MHz 🗸				
Control Sideband:	Upper 🗸				
Channel Number:	Auto 🗸				
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 🗸				
WMM:	Enabled 🗸				
Data Rate:	Auto 🗸				
TX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)				
RX restrict:	0 Mbps (0:no restrict)				
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients				
Enable Mac Clone (	Enable Mac Clone (Single Ethernet Client)				
🗹 Enable Universal R	epeater Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)				
SSID of Extended Inter	SSID of Extended Interface: 11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile				
Enable Wireless Profile					
Wireless Profile List: SSID	Encrypt Select				
3510	Encrypt Select				
Delete Selected DeleteA					
Apply Changes Reset					

### Operations of AP - AP being an enrollee

In this case, AP will be configured by any registrar either through in-band EAP or UPnP. Here, users do not need to do any action on AP side. They just need AP's device PIN and enter it into registrar. An example from Vista WCN will be given.

1. From the head menu, click on WAN2.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------------------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

Make sure AP is in un-configured state.

## Wi-Fi Protected Setup

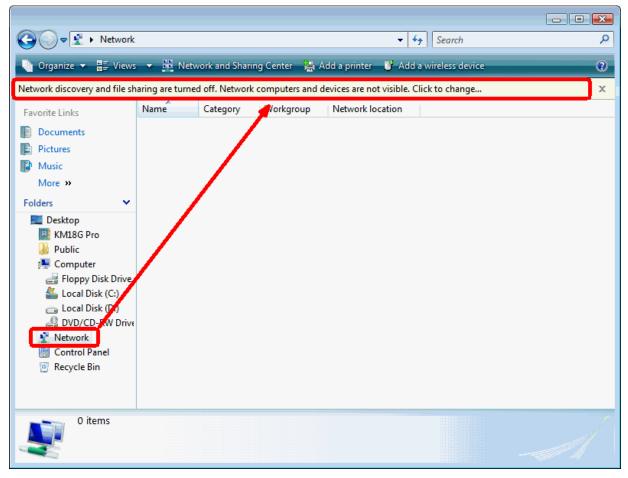
This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

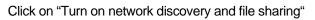
Disable WPS	
Apply Changes Reset	
WPS Status:	Configured
	Reset to UnConfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock
Self-PIN Number:	84671875
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC
STOP WSC	Stop WSC
Client PIN Number:	Start PIN

Plug the Ethernet cable into AP's LAN port and make sure the IP connection is valid with Vista. Make sure WCN is enabled. Users may need to enable it at the first time. They could open the "Control Panel", click "Classic View", open "Administrative Tools", double click "Services", ", a User Account Control pop up and click "Continue", edit properties of "Windows Connect Now", choose the "Startup type" with "Automatic" and click "Start".

Windows Connect Now - Config Registrar Properties (Local Compu	×			
General Log On Recovery Dependencies				
Service name: wcncsvc				
Display name: Windows Connect Now - Config Registrar				
Description: Act as a Registrar, issues network credential to Enrollee. If this service is disabled, the Windows				
Path to executable: C:\Windows\System32\svchost.exe +k LocalService				
Startup type: Automatic -				
Help me configure service startup options.				
Service status: Started				
Start Stop Pause Resume				
You can specify the start parameters that apply when you start the service from here.				
Start parameters:				
OK Cancel Apply	,			

If the previous steps are done, open Windows Explorer. Go to the Network section. Click on "Network discovery and file sharing are turned off. Network computers and devices are not visible. Click to Change..."





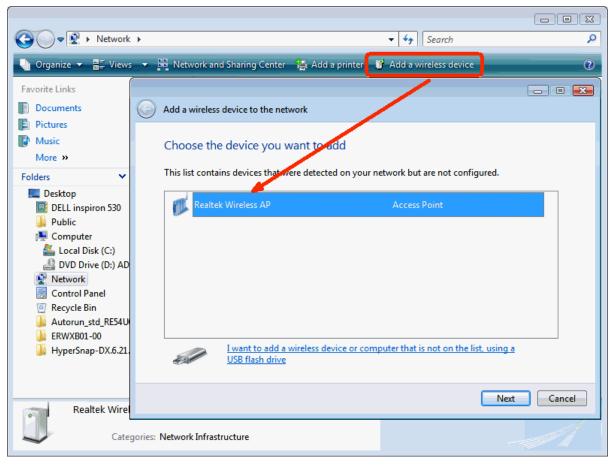
S Vetwork		•	· +•	Search	٩
🌗 Organize 🔻 📰 Views	🔹 💆 Network a	and Sharing Center 🛭 😫 Add a printer 🧊 A	Add a wi	ireless device	0
Network discovery and file sh	aring are turned off.	Network computers and devices are not visibl	le. Click	to change	x
Favorite Links	Name 🖁	Turn on network discovery and file sharing			
Documents		Help about network discovery		_	
Pictures		Open Network and Sharing Center			
🚯 Music				_	
More »					
Folders 🗸					
<ul> <li>Desktop</li> <li>KM18G Pro</li> <li>Public</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Floppy Disk Drive (A</li> <li>Local Disk (C:)</li> <li>Local Disk (D:)</li> <li>DVD/CD-RW Drive (</li> <li>Network</li> <li>Control Panel</li> <li>Recycle Bin</li> </ul>					
0 items					

Click on "No, make the network that I am connected to a private network"

🥂 Netw	ork d	iscovery and file sharing	×
32	Do you want to turn on network discovery and file sharing for al public networks?		
What is network discovery?		t is network discovery?	
	•	No, make the network that I am connected to a private netwo Network discovery and file sharing will be turned on for private networks, such a those in homes and workplaces.	
	•	Yes, turn on network discovery and file sharing for all public networks	
		Cance	:

AP's icon will show up. Double click on it.

G → Network	► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ►
🎍 Organize 👻 🚆 Views	; 🔻 🧮 Network and Sharing Center 🔮 Add a printer 🧊 Add a wireless device 🕐
Favorite Links	Name Category Workgroup Network location
Documents Pictures	DELLINSPIRON-PC
Music More »	Realtek Wireless AP
Folders 🗸	1
<ul> <li>Desktop</li> <li>DELL inspiron 530</li> <li>Public</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Local Disk (C:)</li> <li>DVD Drive (D:) AD</li> <li>Network</li> <li>Control Panel</li> <li>Recycle Bin</li> <li>Autorun_std_RE54U</li> <li>ERWXB01-00</li> <li>HyperSnap-DX.6.21.</li> </ul>	
Cate	gories: Network Infrastructure



Users could also Click "Add a wireless device" if the icon is not there. Click "next".

6

Enter AP's Self-PIN Number and click "next".

Configure a WCN device	
Type the PIN for the selected d	evice
To configure this device for use on you information that came with the device	r network, type the PIN. You can find the PIN in the or on a sticker on the device.
PIN:	
12345670	
Display characters	
	Next Cancel

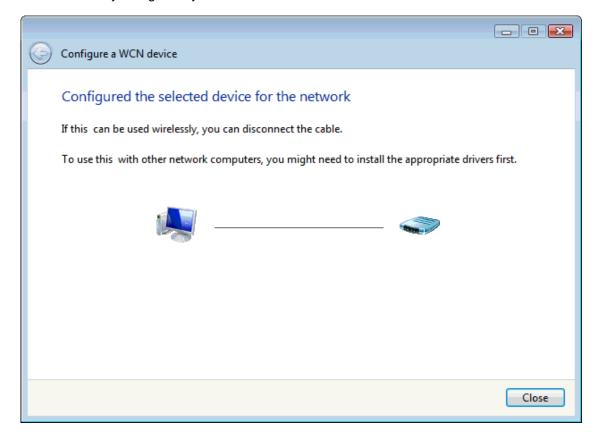
Choose a name that people who connect to your network will recognize.

~		
$\bigcirc$	Configure a WCN device	
	Give your network a name	
	Choose a name that people who connect to your network will recognize	
	Network name (SSID):	
	KM18GPRO-PC_Network	
	You can type up to 32 letters or numbers.	
		lext Cancel

Enter the Passphrase and then click Next.

$\bigcirc$	Configure a WCN device
	Help make your network more secure with a passphrase Windows will use the <u>passphrase</u> provided below to generate a <u>WPA</u> security key for you. The first time that people connect to this network, they will need the passphrase.
	Passphrase:
	01234567
	The passphrase must be at least 8 characters and cannot begin or end with a space.
	☑ Display characters
	Create a different passphrase for me
	Show advanced network security options
	Rext Cancel

A User Account Control screen pops up, click Continue. AP is successfully configured by WCN.



Finally, AP will become configured (see WPS Status). The authentication algorithm, encryption algorithm, and key assigned by WCN will be displayed below "Current Key Info".

# Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS Apply Changes Reset		
WPS Status:	🧟 Config	ured 🤇 UnConfigured
	Reset	to UnConfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlo	cked Unlock	
Self-PIN Number:	84671875	
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC	
STOP WSC	Stop WSC	<u> </u>
Client PIN Number:		Start PIN
Current Key Info:		
Authentication	Encryption	Кеу
WPA2-Mixed PSK	TKIP+AES	01234567

The SSID field of Wireless Basic Settings page will also be modified with the value assigned by WCN.

# Wireless Basic Settings -wlan2

This page is used to configure the parameters for wireless LAN clients which may connect to your Access Point. Here you may change wireless encryption settings as well as wireless network parameters.

Disable Wireless LAN Interface				
Band:	2.4 GHz (B+G+N) 🔽			
Mode:	AP V MultipleAP			
Network Type:	Infrastructure 🐱			
SSID:	KM18GPRO-PC_Network Add to Profile			
Channel Width:	40MHz 💌			
Control Sideband:	Upper 😒			
Channel Number:	Auto 💌			
Broadcast SSID:	Enabled 💌			
WMM:	Enabled V			
Data Rate:	Auto 💙			
TX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)			
RX restrict:	Mbps (0:no restrict)			
Associated Clients:	Show Active Clients			
Enable Mac Clone (Single	Ethernet Client)			
🔲 Enable Universal Repeate	er Mode (Acting as AP and client simultaneouly)			
SSID of Extended Interface:	11n AP RPT1 Add to Profile			
Apply Changes Reset				

The security settings on the Wireless Security Page will be modified by WCN, too. The warning message will show up if users try to modify the security settings. The reason is the same as we explained in the previous section.

# Wireless Security Setup -wlan2

This page allows you setup the wireless security. Turn on WEP or WPA by using Encryption Keys could prevent any unauthorized access to your wireless network.

Select SSID: Root AP - AP_2.4G 💌	Apply Changes Reset
Encryption:	WPA-Mixed 💌
Authentication Mode:	C Enterprise (RADIUS)   • Personal (Pre-Shared Key)
WPA Cipher Suite:	🔽 TKIP 🗖 AES
WPA2 Cipher Suite:	TKIP 🔽 AES
Pre-Shared Key Format:	Passphrase 💙
Pre-Shared Key:	•••••

## Operations of AP - AP being a registrar

### AP mode

Whenever users enter station's PIN into AP's Wi-Fi Protected Setup page and click "Start PIN", AP will become a registrar. Users must start the PIN method on the station side within two minutes.

1. From the head menu, click on WAN2.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

Make sure AP is in un-configured state. Enter the Client PIN Number. Click Start PIN.

## Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS		
Apply Changes Reset		
WPS Status:	Configured	C UnConfigured
	Reset to UnC	onfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock	
Self-PIN Number:	84671875	
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC	
STOP WSC	Stop WSC	
Client PIN Number:		Start PIN

Users must start the PIN method on the station side within two minutes.



Users must start the PIN method on the station side within two minutes.

Planex wireless Utility	y						
Profile	Lee Network	Advanced	Statistics	www.	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/Of	Ff About
		w	PS AP List				
ID :	VolP_W	ireless	S Profile List —	00-E0-4C-81-86	5-D1 11		Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew Config Mode
							Enrollee
Co. II.							Detail Connect
PIN	WPS Associate			D		<u>&gt;</u>	Rotate
PBC	WPS Probe IE			Progress >> 0%			Disconnect
	Automatically se		status is disconne	ected			Export Profile Delete
Status >> I	Disconnected			Link Quality >> 0%			
Extra Info >>							
Channel >>				Noise Strength >> 0%			
Authentication >>							
Encryption >>							
Network Type >>			Transmit	Max			
IP Address >>			Link Speed >>	Max			
Sub Mask >>			Throughput >>	0.000			
Default Gateway >>			Receive	Kbps			
			Link Speed >>	Max			
			Throughput >>	0.000 Kbps			

If the device PIN is correct and the WPS handshake is successfully done on the station side, User's Wi-Fi Protected status will be shown as below.

🏓 Planex wireless Utili	ity						
Profile	لمطب Network	Advanced	Statistics	www.	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/Off	About
			PS AP List				
ID : 0×0000	VoIP_Win		S Profile List	00-E0-4C-81-86			Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew Config Mode
WPS693e0786	d1				7		Enrollee
Pin P <u>B</u> C	<ul> <li>WPS Associate</li> <li>WPS Probe IE</li> <li>Automatically sele</li> </ul>		status is connected	Progress >> 100 successfully - WI			Detail Connect Rotate Disconnect Export Profile Delete
Extra Info >>	AES Infrastructure 10.0.0.102 255.0.0.0	11-86-D1		Kbps 51,584 Kbps			
			Throughput >>21.960	Kbps 1.464 Mbps			

If the device PIN is correct and the WPS handshake is successfully done, AP's Wi-Fi Protected Setup page will be shown as below.

## Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS Apply Changes Reset			
WPS Status:	🧟 Config	gured	C UnConfigured
	Rese	t to UnCo	nfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlo	cked Unlock		
Self-PIN Number:	8467187	5	
Push Button Configuration:	Start PB	-	
STOP WSC	Stop WS	ic I	
Client PIN Number:			Start PIN
Current Key Info:			
Authentication	Encryption	Key	
WPA2-Mixed PSK	TKIP+AES	01234	567

Other pages such as *Wireless Basic Settings page* and *Wireless Security Setup page* will also be updated appropriately as described in previous sections. In this case, AP is in unconfigured state before the station initiates the WPS handshake. According to the WPS spec, AP will create a wireless profile with WPA2-mixed mode and a random-generated key upon successfully doing the WPS handshake. However, AP will use the original wireless profile and give it to the station if AP is already in configured state. That means all settings of AP will not change. Hence, all WPS related pages keep the same.

### **Push Button method**

Wireless Gateway supports a virtual button "Start PBC" on the *Wi-Fi Protected Setup page* for Push Button method. If users push a virtual button "Start PBC", AP will initiate a WPS session and wait for any station to join. At this moment, AP will detect whether there is more than one station that starts the PBC method. When multiple PBC sessions occur, users should try PIN method.

After users push AP's virtual button "Start PBC", they must go to station side to push its button within two minutes. If the WPS is successfully done, AP will give its wireless profile to that station. The station could use this profile to associate with AP.

1. From the head menu, click on WAN2.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WPS*. The following page is displayed:

Make sure AP is in un-configured state. Click *Start PBC*.

## Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS	
Apply Changes Reset	
WPS Status:	Configured Configured
	Reset to UnConfigured
Auto-lock-down state: unlocked	Unlock
Self-PIN Number:	84671875
Push Button Configuration:	Start PBC
STOP WSC	Stop WSC
Client PIN Number:	Start PIN

Users must start the PBC method on the station side within two minutes.

### Start PBC successfully!

### You have to run Wi-Fi Protected Setup in client within 2 minutes.

OK	

Users must start the PBC method on the station side within two minutes.

Planex wireless Utilit	iy						
Profile	Network	Advanced	Statistics	cos WMM	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/	Off About
		w	PS AP List				
ID :	VoIP_W	ïreless		00-E0-4C-81-86	6-D1	11	Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew
		WP	S Profile List —				Config Mode
							Enrollee
							Detail
							Connect
<	_						Rotate
PIN	WPS Associate			Progress >> 0%			Disconnect
P <u>B</u> C	WPS Probe IE		status is disconne	ected			Export Profile
	Automatically se	lect the AP					Delete
Status >>	Disconnected			Link Quality >> 0%			
Extra Info >>				Signal Strength 1 >> 0%			
Channel >>				Noise Strength >> 0%			
Authentication >>							
Encryption >>							
Network Type >>			Transmit			-	
IP Address >>			Link Speed >>	Max			
Sub Mask >>			Throughput >>	0.000			
Default Gateway >>				Kbps			
			Receive	Max			
			Link Speed >>	- Midx			
			Throughput >>	0.000			
				Kbps			

If the device PCB and the WPS handshake is successfully done on the station side, User's Wi-Fi Protected status will be shown as below.

🎤 Pla	inex wireless Utili	ty						
	Profile	Network	ر Advanced	Statistics	www.	<b>Ø</b> WPS	Radio On/Off	About
			w	/PS AP List				
	ID : 0×0000	VoIP_Wi			00-E0-4C-81-86	6-D1 11		Rescan Information Pin Code 19953533 Renew
			WP	S Profile List		-		Config Mode
	WPS693e07860	11				7		Enrollee
								Detail
<							>	Connect Rotate
interest	<u>P</u> IN	🔼 WPS Associate			Progress >> 100	%		Disconnect
-	PBC	WPS Probe IE		status is connected s	successfully - Wi	PS693e0786d1		Export Profile
		Automatically sel	ect the AP					Delete
								Research and
	Status >>	WPS693e0786d1 <> 00-E0-4C-	-81-86-D1		Link Quality >> 100%			
		Link is Up [TxPower:100%]			gnal Strength 1 >> 100%			
		11 <> 2462 MHz		1	Noise Strength >> 70%	· · · · · ·		
	Authentication >>							
	Encryption >> Network Type >>			<b>T</b>				
	IP Address >>			Transmit Link Speed >> 54.0 Mb	Max Max			
	Sub Mask >>							
	Default Gateway >>	10.0.0.2		Throughput >> 3.456 Kt	<sup>ops</sup> 51.584 Kbps			
				Receive				
				Link Speed >> 54.0 Mb	ps Max			
				Throughput >>21.960 H	Kbps 1.464 Mbps			

If the device PIN is correct and the WPS handshake is successfully done, AP's Wi-Fi Protected Setup page will be shown as below.

## Wi-Fi Protected Setup

This page allows you to change the setting for WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). Using this feature could let your wireless client automically syncronize its setting and connect to the Access Point in a minute without any hassle.

Disable WPS Apply Changes Reset			
WPS Status:	🧟 Config	gured	C UnConfigured
	Rese	Reset to UnConfigured	
Auto-lock-down state: unlo	cked Unlock		
Self-PIN Number:	8467187	5	
Push Button Configuration:	Start PB	-	
STOP WSC	Stop WS	ic I	
Client PIN Number:			Start PIN
Current Key Info:			
Authentication	Encryption	Key	
WPA2-Mixed PSK	TKIP+AES	01234	567

Other pages such as *Wireless Basic Settings page* and *Wireless Security Setup page* will also be updated appropriately as described in previous sections. In this case, AP is in unconfigured state before the station initiates the WPS handshake. According to the WPS spec, AP will create a wireless profile with WPA2-mixed mode and a random-generated key upon successfully doing the WPS handshake. However, AP will use the original wireless profile and give it to the station if AP is already in configured state. That means all settings of AP will not change. Hence, all WPS related pages keep the same.

### **Wireless Schedule**

This page allows you setup the wireless schedule rule. Please do not forget to configure system time before enable this feature. To access the *Wireless Schedule* page:

1. From the head menu, click on WAN2.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Wireless Schedule*. The following page is displayed:

# **Wireless Schedule**

This page allows you setup the wireless schedule rule. Please do not forget to configure system time before enable this feature.

## Enable Wireless Schedule

Enable	Day	From	То
	Sun 💌	00 🛃 (hour) 🔟 🛃 (min)	00 💌 (hour) 🔟 🛃 (min)
	Sun 💌	00 🔽 (hour) 💿 🔽 (min)	00 🔽 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
Γ	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) 😶 💌 (min)	00 🔽 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) 😶 🗹 (min)	00 🔽 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	00 💌 (hour) 😶 🗹 (min)	00 🔽 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	00 🕑 (hour) Օ 🕑 (min)	00 💌 (hour) <u>00 </u> (min)
	Sun 💌	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🔽 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💙	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🔽 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💙	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🔽 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
	Sun 💌	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)	🔟 🔽 (hour) 🔟 🗹 (min)
Apply Ch	anges Reset		

# **12** LAN Interface

This chapter is to configure the parameters for local area network which connects to the LAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the setting for IP address, subnet mask, DHCP, etc...



You should only change the addressing details if your ISP asks you to, or if you are familiar with network configuration. In most cases, you will not need to make any changes to this configuration.

## LAN Interface Setup

To check the configuration of LAN Interface:

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *LAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

## LAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for local area network which connects to the LAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the setting for IP address, subnet mask, DHCP, etc..

IP Address:	10.0.0.2
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway:	0.0.0.0
DHCP:	Server 💌
DHCP Client Range:	10.0.0.100 - 10.0.0.200 Show Client
DHCP Lease Time:	480 (1 ~ 10080 minutes)
Static DHCP:	Set Static DHCP
Domain Name:	Router
802.1d Spanning Tree:	Disabled 🐱
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000
Apply Changes Reset	

Field	Description
IP Address	The LAN IP address
	Default: 10.0.0.2
Subnet Mask	The LAN netmask
	Default: 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	The LAN Gateway
	Default: 0.0.0.0
DHCP	DHCP Type: Disable, DHCP Client or Server
	Default: DHCP Server
DHCP Client Range	Specify the starting/ending IP address of the IP address pool.
	Default Start IP: 10.0.0.100
	Default Ending IP: 10.0.0.200
DHCP Lease Time	Configure DHCP Lease Time
Static DHCP	Set Static DHCP
Show Client	DHCP client computers/devices connected to the device will have their information displayed in the DHCP Client List table. The table will show the IP Address, MAC Address, and Expired Time of the DHCP lease for each client computer/device.
Domain Name	A domain name is a user-friendly name used in place of its associated IP address. Domain names must be unique; their assignment is controlled by the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN). Domain names are a key element of URLs, which identify a specific file at a web site.
802.1d Spanning Tree	Enable or Disable Spanning Tree
Clone MAC Address	MAC Spoofing on LAN
	Default: 00000000000

## Changing the LAN IP address and subnet mask

To check the configuration of LAN Interface:

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *LAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

# LAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for local area network which connects to the LAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the setting for IP address, subnet mask, DHCP, etc..

IP Address:	10.0.0.2
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway:	0.0.0.0
DHCP:	Server 💌
DHCP Client Range:	10.0.0.100 - 10.0.0.200 Show Client
DHCP Lease Time:	480 (1 ~ 10080 minutes)
Static DHCP:	Set Static DHCP
Domain Name:	Router
802.1d Spanning Tree:	Disabled 💌
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000
Apply Changes Reset	

Type IP Address and *Change default LAN port IP address*. Click in the *IP Address and Subnet Mask* box and type a new IP Address and Subnet Mask. Change the *default DHCP Client Range*. Click *Apply Changes*.

## LAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for local area network which connects to the LAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the setting for IP address, subnet mask, DHCP, etc..

IP Address:	192.168.2.1
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway:	0.0.0.0
DHCP:	Server 💌
DHCP Client Range:	192.168.2.100 - 192.168.2.200 Show Client
DHCP Lease Time:	480 (1 ~ 10080 minutes)
Static DHCP:	Set Static DHCP
Domain Name:	Router
802.1d Spanning Tree:	Disabled 🐱
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Please wait 20 seconds....

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 19 seconds ...

You may also need to renew your DHCP lease:

### Windows 95/98

- a. Select Run... from the Start menu.
- b. Enter winipcfg and click OK.
- c. Select your ethernet adaptor from the pull-down menu
- d. Click Release All and then Renew All.
- e. Exit the winipcfg dialog.

#### Windows NT/Windows 2000/Windows XP

- a. Bring up a command window.
- b. Type ipconfig /release in the command window.
- c. Type ipconfig /renew.
- d. Type exit to close the command window.

### Linux

- a. Bring up a shell.
- b. Type **pump -r** to release the lease.
- c. Type pump to renew the lease.



If you change the LAN IP address of the device while connected through your Web browser, you will be disconnected. You must open a new connection by entering your new LAN IP address as the URL.

### **Show Client**

To the IP Address, MAC Address, and Expired Time of the DHCP lease for each client computer/device:

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP,	IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
------------------------	-----------------------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *LAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

# LAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for local area network which connects to the LAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the setting for IP address, subnet mask, DHCP, etc..

IP Address:	10.0.0.2
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway:	0.0.0.0
DHCP:	Server 💌
DHCP Client Range:	10.0.0.100 - 10.0.0.200 Show Client
DHCP Lease Time:	480 (1 ~ 10080 minutes)
Static DHCP:	Set Static DHCP
Domain Name:	Router
802.1d Spanning Tree:	Disabled 🐱
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000
Apply Changes Reset	
mppry changes Reset	

Click on Show Client button. The following page is displayed:

## Active DHCP Client Table

This table shows the assigned IP address, MAC address and time expired for each DHCP leased client.

IP Address	MAC Address	Time Expired(s)
10.0.0.100	00:24:1d:1d:cf:cd	28339
10.0.0.100	00.24.10.10.01.00	20009
Refresh Close		

# **13** WAN Interface

This chapter describes how to configure the way that your device connects to the Internet. Your ISP determines what type of Internet access you should use and provides you with any information that you need in order to configure the Internet access to your device.

Wireless Gateway supports four methods of obtaining the WAN IP address:

Option	Description
Static IP	Choose this option if you are a leased line user with a fixed IP address.
DHCP Client	Choose this option if you are connected to the Internet through a Cable modem line.
PPPoE	Choose this option if you are connected to the Internet through a DSL line
PPTP	Choose this option if you are connected to the PPTP Server
L2TP	Choose this option if you are connected to the L2TP Server

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

# WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💌			
Host Name:				
MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)			
• Attain DNS Automatically				
C Set DNS Manually				
DNS 1:				
DNS 2:				
DNS 3:				
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000			
Enable uPNP				
🗵 Enable IGMP Proxy				
Enable Ping Access on W/	AN			
Enable Web Server Acces	ss on WAN			
🗵 Enable IPsec pass throug	h on VPN connection			
Enable PPTP pass through on VPN connection				
Enable L2TP pass through	n on VPN connection			
Enable IPv6 pass through	on VPN connection			
Andu Channan David				
Apply Changes Reset				

	Option	Description			
WAN	Static IP	Choose this option if you are a leased line user with a fixed IP address.			
Access Type	DHCP Client	Choose this option if you are connected to the Internet through a Cable modem line.			
	PPPoE	Choose this option if you are connected to the Internet through a DSL line			
	PPTP	Choose this option if you are connected to the PPTP Server			
	L2TP	Choose this option if you are connected to the L2TP Server			
Нс	ost Name	The name of the DHCP host			
IP	Address	Check with your ISP provider			
Subnet Mask		Check with your ISP provider			
Default Gateway		Check with your ISP provider			
User Name		User name for PPPoE registration recognized by the Internet service provider			
Pa	assword	Password for PPPoE registration recognized by the Internet service provider			
Ser	vice Name	Service Name for PPPoE registration recognized by the Internet service provider			
	Continuous	The connection is always on			
Connection Type	Connect on Demand	Enter the minutes after which the session must be disconnected, if no activity takes place			
	Manual	Manually connect			
lc	lle Time	Enter the minutes after which the session must be disconnected			
WAN Physical		Dynamic IP or Static IP for PPP Connection			
MTU Size		Specify the network MTU rate			
Attain DNS Automatically		Obtain DNS server address automatically			
DNS 1 (Prir	mary DNS Server)	Check with your ISP provider			
DNS 2 (Seco	ndary DNS Server)	Check with your ISP provider			
DNS 3 (Th	nird DNS Server)	Check with your ISP provider			

Option	Description
Clone MAC Address	Clone MAC lets the device identify itself as another computer or device
Enable uPNP	Enable or Disable uPNP
Enable IGMP Proxy	Enable or Disable IGMP Proxy
Enable Ping Access on WAN	Enable or Disable Ping Access on WAN
Enable Web Server Access on WAN	Enable or Disable Web Server Access on WAN
Enable IPsec pass through on VPN connection	Enable or Disable IPsec pass through on VPN connection
Enable PPTP pass through on VPN connection	Enable or Disable PPTP pass through on VPN connection
Enable L2TP pass through on VPN connection	Enable or Disable L2TP pass through on VPN connection

## **Configuring Static IP connection**

If you are a leased line user with a fixed IP address, enter in the IP address, subnet mask, gateway address, and DNS (domain name server) address(es) provided to you by your ISP.

If your ISP wants you to connect to the Internet using Static IP, follow the instructions below.

### 1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💟
Host Name:	
MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)
• Attain DNS Automaticall	/ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
C Set DNS Manually	
DNS 1:	
DNS 2:	
DNS 3:	
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000
Enable uPNP	
Enable IGMP Proxy	
Enable Ping Access on	
Enable Web Server Acc	ess on WAN
Enable IPsec pass throu	ugh on VPN connection
Enable PPTP pass throu	gh on YPN connection
Enable L2TP pass throu	gh on YPN connection
Enable IPv6 pass throu	gh on VPN connection
Apply Changes Reset	

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select Static IP setting. Enter WAN IP Address, WAN Subnet Mask, Default Gateway and DNS which was given by Telecom or by your Internet Service Provider (ISP). Click Apply Changes.

## WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	Static IP	<b>~</b>
IP Address:		
Subnet Mask:		
Default Gateway:		
MTU Size:	1500	(1400-1500 bytes)
DNS 1:		
DNS 2:		
DNS 3:		
Clone MAC Address:	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	)
🗆 Enable uPNP		
Enable IGMP Proxy		
Enable Ping Access on W	AN	
Enable Web Server Acces	s on WAN	
Enable IPsec pass throug	h on YPN co	nnection
Enable PPTP pass through	n on VPN cor	nection
Enable L2TP pass through	n on VPN con	nection
Enable IPv6 pass through	on VPN con	nection
Apply Changes Reset		

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

## **Configuring DHCP Client connection**

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Dynamic IP (Get WAN IP Address automatically). If you are connected to the Internet through a Cable modem line, then a dynamic IP will be assigned.

If your ISP wants you to connect to the Internet using DHCP Client, follow the instructions below.

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

# WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:				
Host Name:				
MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)			
Attain DNS Automatically				
C Set DNS Manually				
DNS 1:				
DNS 2:				
DNS 3:				
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000			
🗆 Enable uPNP				
Enable IGMP Proxy				
Enable Ping Access on W	AN			
Enable Web Server Acces	ss on WAN			
🗵 Enable IPsec pass throug	h on VPN connection			
🗵 Enable PPTP pass throug	Enable PPTP pass through on VPN connection			
🗵 Enable L2TP pass through	Enable L2TP pass through on VPN connection			
Enable IPv6 pass through on VPN connection				
Apply Changes Reset				

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select DHCP Client setting. Click Apply Changes.

# WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client
Host Name:	
MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)
• Attain DNS Automatically	
C Set DNS Manually	
DNS 1:	
DNS 2:	
DNS 3:	
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000
🗖 Enable uPNP	
🗵 Enable IGMP Proxy	
Enable Ping Access on W/	AN
Enable Web Server Acces	is on WAN
Enable IPsec pass throug	h on VPN connection
Enable PPTP pass through	) on YPN connection
Enable L2TP pass through	) on VPN connection
Enable IPv6 pass through	on YPN connection
Apply Changes Reset	
Change setting successfull	ly! Click on <i>Reboot Now</i> button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.



## **Configuring PPPoE connection**

If your ISP's Internet service uses PPPoE you need to set up a PPP login account. The first time that you login to the Internet, your ISP will ask you to enter a username and password so they can check that you are a legitimate, registered Internet service user. Your device stores these authentication details, so you will not have to enter this username and password every time you login.

If your ISP wants you to connect to the Internet using PPP, follow the instructions below.

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT	
							1

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💌		
Host Name: MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)		
• Attain DNS Automatically			
C Set DNS Manually			
DNS 1:			
DNS 2:			
DNS 3:			
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000		
Enable uPNP			
Enable IGMP Proxy			
Enable Ping Access on Wa	AN		
Enable Web Server Acces	ss on WAN		
Enable IPsec pass throug	h on VPN connection		
Enable PPTP pass through	n on YPN connection		
Enable L2TP pass through on VPN connection			
Enable IPv6 pass through	n on VPN connection		
Apply Changes Reset			

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select PPPoE setting.

Enter User Name/Password provided by your ISP. Type them in the relevant boxes. Click Apply Changes.

## WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	PPPoE 💌			
User Name:				
Password:				
Service Name(AC):				
Connection Type:	Continuous Connect Disconnect			
Idle Time:	5 (1-1000 minutes)			
MTU Size:	1452 (1360-1492 bytes)			
Attain DNS Automatically				
Set DNS Manually				
DNS 1:				
DNS 2:				
DNS 3:				
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000			
Enable uPNP				
🗵 Enable IGMP Proxy				
Enable Ping Access on Wa	AN			
Enable Web Server Acces	ss on WAN			
Enable IPsec pass throug	✓ Enable IPsec pass through on VPN connection			
☑ Enable PPTP pass through on VPN connection				
Enable L2TP pass through on VPN connection				
Enable IPv6 pass through	on VPN connection			
Apply Changes Reset				
(apply changes (1000)				

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Rebo

Reboot Later

## **Configuring PPTP connection**

If your ISP/Network Administrator wants you to connect to the Internet using PPTP, follow the instructions below.

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

# WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💌			
Host Name:				
MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)			
• Attain DNS Automatically				
C Set DNS Manually				
DNS 1:				
DNS 2:				
DNS 3:				
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000			
Enable uPNP				
🗵 Enable IGMP Proxy				
Enable Ping Access on Wa	AN			
Enable Web Server Acces	ss on WAN			
🗵 Enable IPsec pass throug	Enable IPsec pass through on VPN connection			
🗵 Enable PPTP pass through	Enable PPTP pass through on VPN connection			
Enable L2TP pass through on YPN connection				
Enable IPv6 pass through on VPN connection				
Apply Changes Reset				

From the WAN Access Type drop-down list, select PPTP setting.

- Enter IP Address/Subnet Mask/Default Gateway provided by your ISP. Type them in the relevant boxes. (for Static IP only)
- 4. Select PPTP Server Mode.
- 5. Enter *Server Domain Address/User Name/Password* provided by your ISP. Type them in the relevant boxes.
- 6. Click Apply Changes.

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	PPTP V			
PPTP Mode:	O Dynamic IP (DHCP) 💽 Static IP			
IP Address:	172.1.1.2			
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0			
Default Gateway:	0.0.0.0			
PPTP Server Mode:	O Attain Server By Domain Name			
	Attain Server By Ip Address			
Domain Name:				
Server IP Address:	172.1.1.1			
User Name:				
Password:				
Connection Type:	Continuous Connect Disconnect			
Idle Time:	5 (1-1000 minutes)			
MTU Size:	1460 (1400-1460 bytes)			
Request MPPE Encryption	🗖 🗖 Request MPPC Compression			
C Attain DNS Automatically				
© Set DNS Manually				
DNS 1:				
DNS 2:				
DNS 3:				
Clone MAC Address:	00000000000			
Enable uPNP				
Enable IGMP Proxy				
Enable Ping Access on W/	AN			
Enable Web Server Acces	-			
Enable IPsec pass through on VPN connection				
🗵 Enable PPTP pass through	Enable PPTP pass through on VPN connection			
Enable L2TP pass through on VPN connection				
Enable IPv6 pass through on VPN connection				
Apply Changes Reset				

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

## Configuring L2TP connection

If your ISP/Network Administrator wants you to connect to the Internet using L2TP, follow the instructions below.

1. From the head menu, click on TCP/IP.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

# WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💌			
Host Name:				
MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)			
Attain DNS Automatically				
C Set DNS Manually				
DNS 1:				
DNS 2:				
DNS 3:				
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000			
Enable uPNP				
🗵 Enable IGMP Proxy				
Enable Ping Access on W/	AN			
Enable Web Server Acces	ss on WAN			
🗵 Enable IPsec pass throug	Enable IPsec pass through on VPN connection			
🗵 Enable PPTP pass through	Enable PPTP pass through on VPN connection			
✓ Enable L2TP pass through on VPN connection				
Enable IPv6 pass through	on VPN connection			
Apply Changes Reset				

- 3. From the *WAN Access Type* drop-down list, select *L2TP* setting.
- Enter IP Address/Subnet Mask/Default Gateway provided by your ISP. Type them in the relevant boxes. (for Static IP only)
- 5. Select L2TP Server Mode.
- 6. Enter Server Domain Address/User Name/Password provided by your ISP. Type them in the relevant boxes.
- 7. Click Apply Changes.

## WAN Interface Setup

WAN Access Type:	L2TP			
L2TP Mode:	C Dynamic IP (DHCP) 💽 Static IP			
IP Address:	172.1.1.2			
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0			
Default Gateway:	0.0.0.0			
L2TP Server Mode:	C Attain Server By Domain Name			
	• Attain Server By Ip Address			
Domain Name:				
Server IP Address:	172.1.1.1			
User Name:				
Password:				
Connection Type:	Continuous Connect Disconnect			
Idle Time:	5 (1-1000 minutes)			
MTU Size:	1460 (1400-1460 bytes)			
Attain DNS Automatically				
© Set DNS Manually				
DNS 1:				
DNS 1:				
DNS 3:				
Clone MAC Address:	00000000000			
	000000000			
Enable IGMP Proxy				
Enable Ping Access on W	AN			
_				
Enable Web Server Access on WAR     Enable IPsec pass through on VPN connection				
Enable L2TP pass through on VPN connection				
Enable IPv6 pass through				
Apply Changes Reset				

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

## **Clone MAC Address**

Some particularly ISPs do not want you to have a home network and have a DSL/Cable modem that allows only 1 MAC to talk on the internet. If you change network cards, you have to call them up to change the MAC. The Wireless Gateway can it's MAC to computer's one that was originally set up for such an ISP.

This page allows you to enable or disable *Clone MAC Address* option.

1. From the head menu, click on *TCP/IP*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

### 2. From the left-hand menu, click on *WAN Setting*. The following page is displayed:

### WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client
Host Name:	
MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)
Attain DNS Automatically	
O Set DNS Manually	
DNS 1:	
DNS 2:	
DNS 3:	
Clone MAC Address:	0000000000
Enable uPNP	
🗵 Enable IGMP Proxy	
Enable Ping Access on W/	AN
Enable Web Server Acces	ss on WAN
Enable IPsec pass throug	h on VPN connection
Enable PPTP pass through	n on YPN connection
Enable L2TP pass through	n on VPN connection
Enable IPv6 pass through	n on YPN connection
Apply Changes Reset	

Enter the MAC for example 0123456789ab that you want to be instead of in the *Clone MAC Address* field.

If you enter 12 digits of 0 in the *Clone MAC Address* field, it'll disable *Clone MAC Address* function. Click *Apply Changes*.

### WAN Interface Setup

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, PPTP or L2TP by click the item value of WAN Access type.

WAN Access Type:	DHCP Client 💌
Host Name: MTU Size:	1500 (1400-1500 bytes)
Attain DNS Automatically     Set DNS Manually	(1400-1300 Dyuss)
DNS 1: DNS 2:	
DNS 3: Clone MAC Address:	0123456789ab
<ul> <li>Enable uPNP</li> <li>Enable IGMP Proxy</li> <li>Enable Ping Access on Water</li> </ul>	AN
<ul> <li>Enable Web Server Acces</li> <li>Enable IPsec pass throug</li> </ul>	s on WAN
<ul><li>Enable PPTP pass through</li><li>Enable L2TP pass through</li></ul>	
Enable IPv6 pass through     Apply Changes     Reset	on YPN connection
Apply Changes Reset	

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now	Reboot Later
------------	--------------

# **14** IPV6

#### **IPV6 WAN SETTING**

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, Bridge by click the item value of WAN Access type.

1. From the head menu, click on IPV6.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *IPV6 WAN SETTING*. The following page is displayed:

#### **IPv6 WAN Interface Setup**

This page is used to configure the parameters for Internet network which connects to the WAN port of your Access Point. Here you may change the access method to static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, Bridge by click the item value of WAN Access type.

Enable IPv6	
WAN	
Origin Type :	DHCPv6 🗸
WAN Link Type:	IP V
Apply Changes Reset	

#### **IPV6 LAN SETTING**

1. From the head menu, click on *IPV6*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT	

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *IPV6 LAN SETTING*. The following page is displayed:

### **IPv6 LAN setting**

#### Configuring LAN setting

	Prefix Length
0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000	0

#### Configuring DHCPv6 Server

Enable	
DNS Addr:	2001:db8::35
Interface Name:	br0
Address Pool:	
From:	2001:db8:1:2::1000
To:	2001:db8:1:2::2000
Save	

#### RADVD

1. From the head menu, click on IPV6.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *RADVD*. The following page is displayed:

```
Configuring Router Advertisement
Configuring Router Advertisement
Enable
                                          radvdinterfacename
                                         br0
                                         600
MaxRtrAdvInterval
MinRtrAdvInterval
                                         198
MinDelayBetweenRAs
                                         3
AdvManagedFlag
AdvOtherConfigFlag
AdvLinkMTU
                                         1500
AdvReachableTime
                                         0
AdvRetransTimer
                                         0
AdvCurHopLimit
                                         64
AdvDefaultLifetime
                                         1800
AdvDefaultPreference
                                         medium 🗸
AdvSourceLLAddress
UnicastOnly
Prefix1
Enabled
                         : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 / 64
                   2001
Prefix
AdvOnLinkFlag
AdvAutonomousFlag
AdvValidLifetime
                   2592000
AdvPreferredLifetime 604800
AdvRouterAddr
if6to4
                   eth1
Prefix2
Enabled
                   2002
                         : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 / 64
Prefix
AdvOnLinkFlag
AdvAutonomousFlag
AdvValidLifetime
                   2592000
AdvPreferredLifetime 604800
AdvRouterAddr
if6to4
                   eth1
 Save default reset
```

### TUNNEL (6 OVER 4)

1. From the head menu, click on <i>IPV6</i> .									
SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT			
			From the left-hand m The following page is		NEL (6 OVER 4).				
	Configuring Tunnel (6to4)								
	E	nable 🗌							
		Save							

## **15** Port Filtering

Entries in *Current Filter Table* are used to restrict certain ports and types of data packets from your local network to Internet through the Gateway. Use of such filters can be helpful in securing or restricting your local network.

#### 1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Port Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **Port Filtering**

Enable Port Filt	tering -	Protocol: Bot	h 🗹 Comment:	
Apply Changes	Reset			
	-		- ·	
Port Range		Protocol	Comment	Select
Delete Selected	Delete All	Reset		

Option	Description
Enable Port Filtering	Enable/Disable the WAN packet filter. Default setting is Disable.
Port Range	Enter the port range to be filtered for both Outbound and Inbound packet
Protocol	Select the Protocol to be filtered for both Outbound and Inbound packet Both: To filter both TCP and UDP protocol TCP: To filter only TCP protocol UDP: filter only UDP protocol
Comment	Fill in the note for manager what the purpose of certain port filtering rule
Current Filter Table	The Port Filters that was created is listed here



You must ensure that the single port or range specified does not overlap with a port or range for an existing common or custom application. Check the common port ranges listed in.

#### Port filtering for TCP port 80

Please follow example below to deny the TCP port 80 for both Outbound and Inbound packet.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Port Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **Port Filtering**

	Enable Port Filterin Port Range: -		h 🕑 Comment:		
	Apply Changes Res	et			
	Current Filter Table:				
	Port Range	Protocol	Comment	Select	
	Delete Selected Del	ete All Reset			
Check the option	Enable Port Filtering to ena	able the port filtering.			
Enter 80 and 80 i	in <i>Port Range</i> field.				
From the Protoco	o/ drop-down list, select <i>TCI</i>	P setting.			
Enter HTTP in Comment field.					
Click Apply Char	iges.				

Enable Port Filtering			
Port Range: 80 - 80	Protocol: TCP 💌	Comment: HTTP	
Apply Changes Reset			

Now the port filter that you created has been added and listed in the Current Filter Table.

3. Now the TCP port for both Outbound and Inbound packet has been denied.

Current Filter Table:					
Port Range	Protocol	Comment	Select		
80	TCP	HTTP			
Delete Selected Delete All Reset					

Now you cannot visit any web site due to the TCP port 80 has been blocked by the Port Filtering rule that created.

#### Port filtering for UDP port 53

Please follow example below to deny the UDP port 53 for both Outbound and Inbound packet.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Port Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### Port Filtering

🗖 Enable Port Filteri Port Range: 🔽 - 🗌	ng Protocol: Both	Comment:	
Apply Changes Re:	set		
Current Filter Table:			
Port Range	Protocol	Comment	Select
Delete Selected De	lete All Reset		

Check the option Enable Port Filtering to enable the port filtering.

Enter 53 and 53 in Port Range field.

From the Protocol drop-down list, select UDP setting.

Enter DNS Resolve in Comment field.

Click Apply Changes.

	-						
	🗵 Enable Port F	iltering					
	Port Range: 53	- 53	Protocol: UDP	*	Comment:	DNS RES	OLVE
	Analy Changes	Baset					
	Apply Changes	Reset					
Now the port filter	r that you created ha	s been adde	ed and listed in th	e Cu	rrent Filter Tal	ble.	
	3.		DP port 80 for bot been denied.	th Ou	tbound and In	bound	
	Current Filter Tab	le:					
							-

Port Range	Protocol	Comment	Select
53	UDP	DNS RESOLVE	
Delete Selected De	lete All Reset		

Now you cannot visit any web site by domain due to the UDP port 53 has been blocked by the Port Filtering rule that created.

You can enter the IP Address of that web site to visit.

## **16** IP Filtering

Entries in this table are used to restrict certain types of data packets from your local network to Internet through the Gateway. Use of such filters can be helpful in securing or restricting your local network.

The IP filter feature enables you to create rules that control the forwarding of incoming and outgoing data between the LAN and WAN side.

You can create IP filter rules to block attempts by certain computers on your LAN to access certain types of data or Internet locations. You can also block accesses to your LAN computers from the WAN side.

When you define an IP filter rule and enable the feature, you instruct the ADSL/Ethernet router to examine data packets to determine whether they meet criteria set forth in the rule. The criteria can include the network or internet protocol, the packet carries, the direction in which it is traveling (for example, from the LAN to the WAN and vice versa).

If the packet matches the criteria established in a rule, the packet can either be accepted (forwarded towards its destination), or denied (discarded), depending on the action specified in the rule.

The IP Filter Configuration page provides the capability to enable/disable the IP filter feature and the IP Filter rule entries for all currently established rules. 1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *IP Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **IP Filtering**

Entries in this table are used to restrict certain types of data packets from your local network to Internet through the Gateway. Use of such filters can be helpful in securing or restricting your local network.

Enable IP Filtering Loal IP Address:	Protocol: Bo	oth 💌 Comment: 🗍				
Apply Changes Reset						
Local IP Address	Protocol	Comment	Select			
Delete Selected Del	ete All Reset					

#### IP filtering for TCP with specified IP

Please follow example below to deny the TCP protocol for specified IP.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *IP Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **IP** Filtering

Entries in this table are used to restrict certain types of data packets from your local network to Internet through the Gateway. Use of such filters can be helpful in securing or restricting your local network.

🔲 Enable IP Filtering			
Loal IP Address:	Protocol: Bo	th 🔽 Comment:	
Apply Changes Rese	et		
Local IP Address	Protocol	Comment	Select
Delete Selected Dele	ete All Reset		

Check the option Enable IP Filtering to enable the IP Filtering.

Enter the IP Address that you want to be denied in Loal IP Address field.

From the Protocol drop-down list, select TCP setting.

Enter any comment in Comment field.

Click Apply Changes.

🗵 Enable IP Filtering	
Loal IP Address: 10.0.0.102	Protocol: TCP 💌 Comment: Deny TCP
Apply Changes Reset	

Now the IP Filter that you created has been added and listed in the Current Filter Table.

3. Now the TCP protocol for both Outbound and Inbound packet has been denied.

Protocol	Comment	Select
TCP lete All Reset	Deny TCP	
	TCP	TCP Deny TCP

Now The Local IP Address for example 10.0.0.102 that listed in the *Current Filter Table* cannot visit any application that use TCP protocol for example web site due to the Protocol TCP has been blocked by the IP Filtering rule that created.

#### IP filtering for UDP with specified IP

Please follow example below to deny the UDP protocol for specified IP.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *IP Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **IP Filtering**

Enable IP Filtering Loal IP Address:	Protocol: Bo	th 🕑 Comment: 🗌	
Apply Changes Rese	et		
Local IP Address	Protocol	Comment	Select
Delete Selected Delete	ete All Reset		

Check the option Enable IP Filtering to enable the IP Filtering.

Enter the IP Address that you want to be denied in Local IP Address field.

From the *Protocol* drop-down list, select *UDP* setting.

Enter any comment in Comment field.

Click Apply Changes.

🗵 Enable IP Filt	ering			
Loal IP Address:	10.0.0.102	Protocol: UDP 💌	Comment:	Deny UDP
Apply Changes	Reset			

Now the IP Filter that you created has been added and listed in the Current Filter Table.

3. Now the UDP protocol for both Outbound and Inbound packet has been denied.

Current Filter Table:			
Local IP Address	Protocol	Comment	Select
10.0.0.102	UDP	Deny UDP	
Delete SelectedDe	lete All Reset		

Now The Local IP Address for example 10.0.0.102 that listed in the *Current Filter Table* cannot visit any application that use UDP protocol for example TFTP Service due to the Protocol UDP has been blocked by the IP Filtering rule that created.

#### IP filtering for both TCP and UDP with specified IP

Please follow example below to deny the both TCP and UDP protocol for specified IP.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *IP Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **IP Filtering**

Enable IP Filtering Loal IP Address:	Protocol: Bo	th 🕑 Comment: 🗌	
Apply Changes Rese	et		
Local IP Address	Protocol	Comment	Select
Delete Selected Delete	ete All Reset		

Check the option Enable IP Filtering to enable the IP Filtering.

Enter the IP Address that you want to be denied in Local IP Address field.

From the Protocol drop-down list, select Both setting.

Enter any comment in Comment field.

Click Apply Changes.

🗹 Enable IP Filt	ering		
Loal IP Address:	10.0.0.102	Protocol: Both 💌	Comment: Deny TCP+UDP
Apply Changes	Reset		

Now the IP Filter that you created has been added and listed in the Current Filter Table.

3. Now the TCP and UDP protocol for both Outbound and Inbound packet has been denied.

Current Filter Table:			
Local IP Address	Protocol	Comment	Select
10.0.0.102	TCP+UDP	Deny TCP+UDP	
Delete Selected De	lete All Reset		

# **17** MAC Filtering

Entries in this table are used to restrict certain types of data packets from your local network to Internet through the Wireless Gateway. Use of such filters can be helpful in securing or restricting your local network.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *MAC Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **MAC Filtering**

Enable MAC Filtering MAC Address:	Comment:		
Apply Changes Reset			
MAC Address		Comment	Select
Delete Selected Delete All	Reset		

#### MAC filtering for specified MAC Address

Please follow example below to deny the specified MAC Address has the Internet Access.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *MAC Filtering*. The following page is displayed:

### **MAC Filtering**

Enable MAC Filtering MAC Address:	Comme	nt:		
Apply Changes Reset				
Current Filter Table: MAC Address		Comm	nent	Select
Delete Selected Delete All	Reset			

Check the option *Enable MAC Filtering* to enable the MAC Filtering.

Enter the MAC Address that you want to be denied in MAC Address field.

Enter any comment in *Comment* field.

Click Apply Changes.

Enable MAC Filtering	
MAC Address: 001122334455	Comment: Test
Apply Changes Reset	

Now the MAC Filter that you created has been added and listed in the Current Filter Table.

3. Now the MAC Address in the *Current Filter Table* cannot have the Internet Access.

Current Filter Table:		
MAC Address	Comment	Select
00:11:22:33:44:55	Test	
Delete Selected Delete All Reset		

## **18** Port Forwarding

Entries in this table allow you to automatically redirect common network services to a specific machine behind the NAT firewall. These settings are only necessary if you wish to host some sort of server like a web server or mail server on the private local network behind your Gateway's NAT firewall.

Your device has built in advanced Security features that protect your network by blocking unwanted traffic from the Internet.

If you simply want to connect from your local network to the Internet, you do not need to make any changes to the default Security configuration. You only need to edit the configuration if you wish to do one or both of the following:

- allow Internet users to browse the user pages on your local network (for example, by providing an FTP or HTTP server)
- play certain games which require accessibility from the Internet

This chapter describes how to configure Security to suit the needs of your network.

By default, the IP addresses of your LAN PCs are hidden from the Internet. All data sent from your LAN PCs to a PC on the Internet appears to come from the IP address of your device.

In this way, details about your LAN PCs remain private. This security feature is called *Port Forwarding*.

#### 1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Port Forwarding*. The following page is displayed:

### Port Forwarding

Entries in this table allow you to automatically redirect common network services to a specific machine behind the NAT firewall. These settings are only necessary if you wish to host some sort of server like a web server or mail server on the private local network behind your Gateway's NAT firewall.

🔲 Enable Port Fo	rwarding			
IP Address:				
Protocol:	Both 💌			
Port Range:				
Comment:				
Apply Changes	Reset			
Current Port Forwa	rding Table:			
Local IP Address	Protocol	Port Range	Comment	Select
Delete Selected	Delete All R	eset		

#### Port Forwarding for TCP with specified IP

Please follow example below to configure the Port Forwarding to Specified IP with TCP.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MAN
-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	-----

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Port Forwarding*. The following page is displayed:

### Port Forwarding

Delete Selected

Delete All

Entries in this table allow you to automatically redirect common network services to a specific machine behind the NAT firewall. These settings are only necessary if you wish to host some sort of server like a web server or mail server on the private local network behind your Gateway's NAT firewall.

🗔 Enable Port Forwarding								
IP Address:								
Protocol:	Both 💌							
Port Range:	- [							
Comment:								
Apply Changes	Reset							
Current Port Forwa	rding Table:							
Local IP Address	Protocol	Port Range	Comment	Select				

Reset

Check the option Enable Port Forwarding to enable the Enable Port Forwarding.

Enter the IP Address that the port you want to be forwarded in *IP Address* field.

From the *Protocol* drop-down list, select *TCP* setting.

Enter any comment in Comment field.

Click Apply Changes.

Enable Port Forwarding						
IP Address:	10.0.0.101					
Protocol:	TCP 🔽					
Port Range:	80 - 80					
Comment:	Test					
Apply Changes Reset						

Now the IP Address and port range that you created has been added and listed in the *Current Filter Table*.

3. Now the port range of the IP Address in the *Current Filter Table* can be access from Internet by TCP protocol.

#### Current Port Forwarding Table:

Local IP Address	Protocol	Port Range	Comment	Select
10.0.0.101	TCP	80	Test	
Delete Selected	Delete All Re	eset		

#### Port Forwarding for UDP with specified IP

Please follow example below to configure the Port Forwarding to Specified IP with UDP.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Port Forwarding*. The following page is displayed:

### **Port Forwarding**

Entries in this table allow you to automatically redirect common network services to a specific machine behind the NAT firewall. These settings are only necessary if you wish to host some sort of server like a web server or mail server on the private local network behind your Gateway's NAT firewall.

🔲 Enable Port For	warding				
IP Address:					
Protocol:	Both 💌				
Port Range:					
Comment:					
Apply Changes	Reset				
Current Port Forwa	rding Table:				
Local IP Address	Protocol	Port Range	Comment	Select	
Delete Selected	Delete All Re	eset			

Check the option Enable Port Forwarding to enable the Enable Port Forwarding.

Enter the IP Address that the port you want to be forwarded in IP Address field.

From the Protocol drop-down list, select UDP setting.

Enter any comment in Comment field.

Click Apply Changes.

🗵 Enable Port Forwa	rding
IP Address:	10.0.0.101
Protocol:	UDP 💌
Port Range:	69 - 69
Comment:	Test
Apply Changes Res	et

Now the IP Address and port range that you created has been added and listed in the *Current Filter Table*.

3. Now the port range of the IP Address in the *Current Filter Table* can be access from Internet by UDP protocol.

Current Port Forwarding Table:					
Local IP Address	Protocol	Port Range	Comment	Select	
10.0.0.101	UDP	69	Test		
Delete Selected Delete All Reset					

SE

# **19** URL Filtering

URL filter is used to deny LAN users from accessing the internet. Block those URLs which contain keywords listed below.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

ETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *URL Forwarding*. The following page is displayed:

### **URL Filtering**

URL filter is used to deny LAN users from accessing the internet. Block those URLs which contain keywords listed below.

🔲 Enable URL Filtering		
Geny url address(black list)		
Callow url address(white list)		
URL Address:		
Apply Changes Reset		
Current Filter Table:		
URL Address	Select	
Delete Selected Delete All Reset		

#### URL filtering for specified URL Address

Please follow example below to deny LAN users from accessing the Internet.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *URL Forwarding*. The following page is displayed:

### **URL Filtering**

URL filter is used to deny LAN users from accessing the internet. Block those URLs which contain keywords listed below.

Enable URL Filtering			
@ deny url address(black list)			
allow url address(white list)			
URL Address:			
Apply Changes Reset			
Current Filter Table:			
URL Address	Select		
Delete Selected Delete All Reset			

Check the option Enable URL Filtering to enable the URL Filtering.

Check the option *deny url address(black list)* to deny url address(black list) Enter the URL Address that you want to be denied for LAN user.

Click Apply Changes.

<b>v</b>	Enable URL Fil	tering
$oldsymbol{eta}$	deny url addre	ss(black list)
0	allow url addre	ss(white list)
URI	Address: www	/.google.com
	Apply Changes	Reset

Now the URL Filter that you created has been added and listed in the Current Filter Table.

3. Now the URL Address in the *Current Filter Table* cannot be visited.

Current Filter Table:	
URL Address	Select
www.google.com	
Delete Selected Delete All Reset	

# **20** DMZ

A Demilitarized Zone is used to provide Internet services without sacrificing unauthorized access to its local private network. Typically, the DMZ host contains devices accessible to Internet traffic, such as Web (HTTP) servers, FTP servers, SMTP (e-mail) servers and DNS servers.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT	
2. From the left-hand menu, click on <i>DMZ</i> . The following page is displayed:							
	A Demilitarized Zone is used to provide Internet services without sacrificing unauthorized access to its local private network. Typically, the DMZ host contains devices accessible to Internet traffic, such as Web (HTTP ) servers, FTP servers, SMTP (e-mail) servers and DNS servers.						
	_	Enable DMZ IZ Host IP Address: Apply Changes Re	set				

#### **DMZ Host IP Address**

Please follow example below to configure the DMZ to Host IP Address.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *DMZ*. The following page is displayed:

#### DMZ

A Demilitarized Zone is used to provide Internet services without sacrificing unauthorized access to its local private network. Typically, the DMZ host contains devices accessible to Internet traffic, such as Web (HTTP ) servers, FTP servers, SMTP (e-mail) servers and DNS servers.

Enable DMZ	
DMZ Host IP Address:	
Apply Changes Reset	

Check the option *Enable DMZ* to enable the Enable DMZ. Enter the IP Address that to be the DMZ Host in *DMZ Host IP Address* field. Click *Apply Changes*.

Enable DMZ					
DMZ Host IP Add	iress: 10.0.0.101				
Apply Changes	Reset				

# **21** VLAN

Entries in below table are used to config vlan settings. VLANs are created to provide the segmentation services traditionally provided by routers. VLANs address issues such as scalability, security, and network management.

#### 1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *VLAN*. The following page is displayed:

### VLAN Settings

Entries in below table are used to config vlan settings. VLANs are created to provide the segmentation services traditionally provided by routers. VLANs address issues such as scalability, security, and network management.

#### Enable VLAN

Enable	Ethernet/Wireless	WAN/LAN	Forwarding Rule	Tag	<b>VID</b> (1~4090)	Priority	CFI
	Ethernet Port1	LAN	NAT 💌		3022	0 🗸	
	Ethernet Port2	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	3030	7 🗸	Γ
	Ethernet Port3	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	500	0 🗸	Γ
	Ethernet Port4	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	3 🗸	Γ
	Wireless 1 Primary AP	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	
	Wireless 1 Virtual AP1	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	
	Wireless 1 Virtual AP2	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	Γ
	Wireless 1 Virtual AP3	LAN	NAT 💉		1	0 🗸	
	Wireless 1 Virtual AP4	LAN	NAT 💉		1	0 🗸	
	Wireless 2 Primary AP	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	Γ
	Wireless 2 Virtual AP1	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	Γ
	Wireless 2 Virtual AP2	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	Γ
	Wireless 2 Virtual AP3	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	Γ
	Wireless 2 Virtual AP4	LAN	NAT 💌	Γ	1	0 🗸	Γ
	Ethernet Port5	WAN	NAT 🔽	Γ	1	0 🗸	Γ
Apply Chan	ges Reset						

## 22 QoS

Entries in this table improve your online gaming experience by ensuring that your game traffic is prioritized over other network traffic, such as FTP or Web.

1. From the head menu, click on Firewall.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
			om the left-hand mer displayed:	nu, click on QOS. Th	ne following page	
005						

### 203

Entries in this table improve your online gaming experience by ensuring that your game traffic is prioritized over other network traffic, such as FTP or Web.

🗖 Enable QoS				
🗵 Automatic Uplink Speed				
Manual Uplink Speed (Kbps):	512			
Automatic Downlink Speed				
Manual Downlink Speed (Kbps):	512			
QoS Rule Setting:				
Address Type:	💽 IP 🛛 🦳 MAC			
Local IP Address:	-			
MAC Address:				
Mode:	Guaranteed minimum bandwidth 😒			
Uplink Bandwidth (Kbps):				
Downlink Bandwidth (Kbps):				
Comment:				
Apply Changes Reset				
Current QoS Rules Table:				
Local IP Address MAC Address	Mode Uplink Bandwidth	Downlink Bandwidth	Comment	Select
Delete Selected Delete All Reset				



This page displays the current information for the device. It will display the LAN, WAN, and system firmware information. This page will display different information, according to WAN setting (Static IP, DHCP, or PPPoE).

1. From the head menu, click on *Management*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
,						

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Status*. The following page is displayed:

### Status

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device.

System	
Uptime	0day:0h:17m:43s
Firmware Version	v3.4.7.2
Customer Version	REGCH1_A_v3472_2T2R_REP_02_160105
Build Time	Tue Jan 5 01:24:44 EST 2016
Wireless 1 Configuration	1 de Juli 5 01.24.44 EST 2010
Mode	AP
Band	5 GHz (A+N+AC)
SSID	WR5822_5G
Channel Number	153
	WPA2
Encryption	e0:8f:ec:22:22:24
BSSID	
Associated Clients	0
Wireless 2 Configuration	40
Mode	AP
Band	2.4 GHz (B+G+N)
SSID	WR5822_2.4G
Channel Number	8
Encryption	WPA2
BSSID	e0:8f:ec:22:22:29
Associated Clients	0
TCP/IP Configuration	
Attain IP Protocol	Fixed IP
IP Address	10.0.0.2
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	10.0.0.2
DHCP Server	Enabled
MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:22
WAN Configuration	
Attain IP Protocol	Getting IP from DHCP server
IP Address	0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0
Default Gateway	0.0.0.0
MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:23
LAN IPv6 Configuration	
Global Address	
LL Address	fe8000000000000021333fffe222222/64
Default Gateway	fe8000000000000021333fffe222222/64
MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:22
WAN IPv6 Configuration	
Link Type	IP link
Connection Type	DHCPv6
Global Address	UNCLEV
LL Address	fe8000000000000021333fffe222223/64
	160000000000000000000000000000000000000
Default Gateway	
MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:23

## 24 Statistics

This page shows the packet counters for transmission and reception regarding to wireless and Ethernet networks.

1. From the head menu, click on Management.

SETUP WLAN:	I WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------------	---------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Statistics*. The following page is displayed:

### Statistics

This page shows the packet counters for transmission and reception regarding to wireless and Ethernet networks.

Wireless 1 LAN	Sent Packets	548
	Received Packets	199469
Wireless 2 LAN	Sent Packets	3705
WITEIESS Z LAN	Received Packets	154083
Ethernet LAN1	Sent Packets	0
Ethemet Lani	Received Packets	0
	Sent Packets	0
Ethernet LAN2	Received Packets	0
Ethernet LAN3	Sent Packets	628
Ethernet Lans	Received Packets	330
Ethernet LAN4	Sent Packets	5421
Ethernet LAN4	Received Packets	2507
Ethernet WAN	Sent Packets	0
Eurernet WAN	Received Packets	0

Refresh

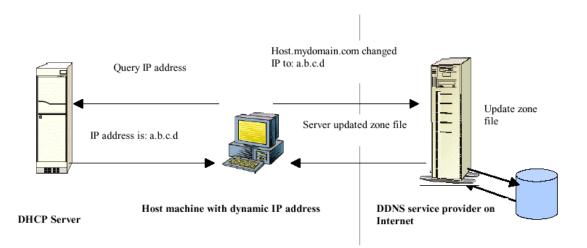
## 25 Dynamic DNS

When you want your internal server to be accessed by using DNS name rather than using the dynamic IP address, you can use the DDNS service. The DDNS server allows to alias a dynamic IP address to a static hostname.

This chapter provides you an overview of the Dynamic DNS feature of the modem and configuration details related to it.

#### Overview

If some host has a dynamic IP address that keeps changing frequently, it is difficult to keep updating the IP record that is associated with the domain name of this host in the zone files. This will result in non-accessibility of this host on the Internet. Dynamic DNS service allows to keep mapping of a dynamic IP address of such host to a static hostname. Dynamic DNS services are provided by many websites. The host needs to register with some website and get a domain name. When the IP address of the host changes, it just needs to send a message to the website that's providing dynamic DNS service to this host. For this to work, an automated update client needs to be implemented. These update clients send update messages to the servers whenever there is some change in the IP address of that host. Then, the server updates the entries for that host and replies back with some return code.



Above Figure explains one such scenario in which a host gets a dynamic IP address for itself from a DHCP server. As the host has registered with one of the dynamic DNS service providers on the Internet, it sends an update message to the service provider with host name and changed IP address. The service provider updates the new IP address of the host in the zone files that have entry for that host name and replies back with some return code. The return code communicates the success or failure of the update message. This process is repeated every time the host's IP address.

If the dynamic DNS service provider is notified of the same IP address again and again, then it considers it an abuse and might block the host name. To avoid this scenario, the IP address that was successfully updated to the ISP is stored on the unit. Whenever we receive an IP address change notification, the new IP address is compared with the IP address that was stored on the last update. If they differ, then only an update request is sent. However, when the system comes up there is no way of knowing what was the IP address on last successful update before the system went down. You need to give the command "system config save" periodically to save this IP address on Flash.

#### Registering With Dynamic DNS Service Provider

Currently, Wireless Gateway supports two Dynamic DNS service providers, www.tzo.com and www.dyndns.com. To use their Dynamic DNS service, you first need to visit the Web site of a service provider and register. While registering, you need to provide your username, password, and hostname as mandatory parameters. A service provider may also prompt you to fill some optional parameters.

#### **Configuring IP Interfaces**

You need to create a Dynamic DNS interface per IP interface and can only create one Dynamic DNS interface service on one IP interface. For more information on creating IP interfaces, refer to section Creating IP interfaces.



www.dyndns.org provides three kinds of services - Dynamic DNS, Custom DNS and Static DNS. You can create different domains in these systems. Custom DNS service is a full DNS solution for newly purchased domains or domains you already own. A webbased interface provides complete control over resource records and your entire domain, including support for dynamic IPs and automated updates. Static DNS service points a DNS hostname in some domain owned by dyndns.org to the user's ISP-assigned static or pseudo-static IP address.

DynDNS service points a fixed hostname in some domain owned by dyndns.org to the user's ISP-assigned dynamic IP address. This allows more frequent update of IP addresses, than allowed by Static DNS.

	1. From the head menu, click on Management.						
SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT	
			om the left-hand me age is displayed:	nu, click on <i>DDNS</i> .	The following		
	Dynamic DNS Setting						
	Dynamic DNS is a service, that provides you with a valid, unchanging, internet domain name (an URL) to go with that (possibly everchanging) IP-address.						
	Enable DDNS						
	Service Provider : DynDNS V						
	Domain Name :     host.dyndns.org       User Name/Email:						
	Note: For TZO, you can h For DynDNS, you ca	•	trial <u>here o</u> r manage NS account <u>here</u>	e your TZO account	in <u>control panel</u>		
	Apply Change	Reset					
		Confi	igure DynDNS				
		1. Fr	om the head menu,	click on <i>Manageme</i>	nt.		

SETUP WLAN1 WLAN2 TCP/IP IPV6 FIREWALL MANAGEMENT
---

2. From the left-hand menu, click on DDNS. The following page is displayed:

#### Dynamic DNS Setting

Dynamic DNS is a service, that provides you with a valid, unchanging, internet domain name (an URL) to go with that (possibly everchanging) IP-address.

Enable DDNS	
Service Provider :	DynDNS 👽
Domain Name :	host.dyndns.org
User Name/Email:	
Password/Key:	
Note: For TZO, you can have a 30 days free trial <u>he</u>	<u>ere or manage your TZO account in control panel</u>

For DynDNS, you can create your DynDNS account <u>here</u>

Reset Apply Change

Click on Enable DDNS

Select the DynDNS from the Service Provider drop-down list.

Type your own unique User Name, Password and Domain Name which you applied from www.dyndns.com in the relevant boxes. They can be any combination of letters or numbers with a maximum of 20 characters.

Click Apply Changes.

Enable DDNS	
Service Provider :	DynDNS 💌
Domain Name :	host.dyndns.org
User Name/Email:	
Password/Key:	
Note:	

For TZO, you can have a 30 days free trial <u>here or manage your TZO account in control panel</u> For DynDNS, you can create your DynDNS account here

|--|

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

#### Configure TZO

1. From the head menu, click on Management.

	SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
--	-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *DDNS*. The following page is displayed:

#### **Dynamic DNS Setting**

Dynamic DNS is a service, that provides you with a valid, unchanging, internet domain name (an URL) to go with that (possibly everchanging) IP-address.

Enable DDNS	
Service Provider :	DynDNS 💌
Domain Name :	host.dyndns.org
User Name/Email:	
Password/Key:	
Note: For TZO, you can have a 30 days free trial <u>he</u> For DynDNS, you can create your DynDNS ac	<u>ere or manage your TZO account in <u>control panel</u> count <u>here</u></u>

Apply Change

Reset

Click on Enable DDNS

Select the TZO from the Service Provider drop-down list.

Type your own unique *Email, Key* and *Domain Name* which you applied from <a href="http://www.tzo.com/MainPageWebClient/clientsignup.html">http://www.tzo.com/MainPageWebClient/clientsignup.html</a> in the relevant boxes. They can be any combination of letters or numbers with a maximum of 20 characters.

Click Apply Changes.

Enable DDNS	
Service Provider :	TZO 💌
Domain Name :	
User Name/Email:	
Password/Key:	

Note:

For TZO, you can have a 30 days free trial <u>here or manage your TZO account in <u>control panel</u> For DynDNS, you can create your DynDNS account <u>here</u></u>

Apply Change	Reset
--------------	-------

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

# 26 Time Zone Setting

Certain systems may not have a date or time mechanism or may be using inaccurate time/day information. the Simple Network Time Protocol feature provides a way to synchronize the device's own time of day setting with a remote time server as described in RFC 2030 (SNTP) and RFC 1305 (NTP).

### SNTP Server and SNTP Client Configuration settings

1. From the head menu, click on Management.

		1. 11	om me neau menu,	click off manageme	5111.	
SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
			om the left-hand me lowing page is displa		one Setting. The	
Tim	e Zone Se	etting				
You can	maintain the system	n time by synchroniz	ing with a public tim	e server over the I	nternet.	
Current	t Time :	YI	2014 Mon 8 Copy Computer Time	Day 25 Hr 6	Mn 51 Sec 4	5
Time Zo	ne Select :	((	5MT-08:00)Pacific Time		a 💌	
🗖 Au	tomatically Adjus	t Daylight Saving				
🗖 Ena	able NTP client upo	date				
NTP ser	ver :	0		rope 🛛 🔽 (Manual IP Setting)	)	
Apply	Change Reset	Refresh				

From the *Time Zone Select* drop-down list, select *Your Own Time Zone*.

Check the option Enable NTP client update.

From the *NTP server* drop-down list, select a *NTP Server*. Or you can add server to the SNTP association list using IP address. Adding a server to the association list automatically starts the synchronization process.

Click Apply Changes.

#### Time Zone Setting

You can maintain the system time by synchronizing with a public time server over the Internet.

Current Time :	Yr     2014     Mon     8     Day     25     Hr     6     Mn     51     Sec     45       Copy Computer Time
Time Zone Select :	(GMT-08:00)Pacific Time (US & Canada); Tijuana 💌
Automatically Adjust Daylight Savir	ng
Enable NTP client update	
NTP server :	<ul> <li>I31.188.3.220 - Europe</li> <li>(Manual IP Setting)</li> </ul>
Apply Change Reset Refresh	

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

# 27 TR-069 CONFIG

This page is used to configure the TR-069 CPE. Here you may change the setting for the ACS's parameters.

1. From the head menu, click on Management.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
-------	-------	-------	--------	------	----------	------------

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *TR-069 CONFIG*. The following page is displayed:

This page is used to configure the TR-00	59 CPE. Here you may change the	e setting for the ACS's parameters
IR069:	● Disabled ○ En	abled
ACS:		
URL:		
User Name:		
Password:		
Periodic Inform Enable:	◉ Disabled ○ En	abled
Periodic Inform Interval:	o	
Connection Request:		
User Name:		
Password:		
Path:		
Port:	0	

# 28 Denial-of-Service

A "denial-of-service" (DoS) attack is characterized by an explicit attempt by hackers to prevent legitimate users of a service from using that service.

#### **Denial-of-Service**

From the head menu, click on Management.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

3. From the left-hand menu, click on *Deny Of Service*. The following page is displayed:

#### **Denial of Service**

A "denial-of-service" (DoS) attack is characterized by an explicit attempt by hackers to prevent legitimate users of a service from using that service.

Enable DoS Prevention	
Whole System Flood: SYN	Packets/Second
📕 Whole System Flood: FIN	Packets/Second
두 Whole System Flood: UDP	Packets/Second
📕 Whole System Flood: ICMP	Packets/Second
F Per-Source IP Flood: SYN	Packets/Second
F Per-Source IP Flood: FIN	Packets/Second
F Per-Source IP Flood: UDP	0 Packets/Second
Fer-Source IP Flood: ICMP	Packets/Second
TCP/UDP PortScan	Low 🛃 Sensitivity
📕 ICMP Smurf	
📕 IP Land	
📕 IP Spoof	
📕 IP TearDrop	
FingOfDeath	
📕 TCP Scan	
📕 TCP SynWithData	
UDP Bomb	
📕 UDP EchoChargen	
elect All	
	Block time (sec)
	p block time (sec)
Apply Changes	
	<ul> <li>Whole System Flood: SYN</li> <li>Whole System Flood: FIN</li> <li>Whole System Flood: UDP</li> <li>Whole System Flood: ICMP</li> <li>Per-Source IP Flood: SYN</li> <li>Per-Source IP Flood: HIN</li> <li>Per-Source IP Flood: UDP</li> <li>Per-Source IP Flood: ICMP</li> <li>Per-Source IP Flood: ICMP</li> <li>ICP/UDP PortScan</li> <li>ICMP Smurf</li> <li>IP Land</li> <li>IP Spoof</li> <li>IP TearDrop</li> <li>PingOfDeath</li> <li>TCP SynWithData</li> <li>UDP Bomb</li> </ul>

Check the option *Enable DoS Prevention*. Check the option of each *Service*. Check the option *Enable Source IP Blocking*. Click *Apply Changes*.

#### **Denial of Service**

A "denial-of-service" (DoS) attack is characterized by an explicit attempt by hackers to prevent legitimate users of a service from using that service.

☑	Et	nable DoS Prevention		
	•	Whole System Flood: SYN	0	Packets/Second
	~	Whole System Flood: FIN	0	Packets/Second
	~	Whole System Flood: UDP	0	Packets/Second
	•	Whole System Flood: ICMP	0	Packets/Second
	•	Per-Source IP Flood: SYN	0	Packets/Second
	•	Per-Source IP Flood: FIN	0	Packets/Second
	•	Per-Source IP Flood: UDP	0	Packets/Second
	•	Per-Source IP Flood: ICMP	0	Packets/Second
	•	TCP/UDP PortScan	Low 💌	Sensitivity
	~	ICMP Smurf		
	•	IP Land		
	~	IP Spoof		
	•	IP TearDrop		
	•	PingOfDeath		
	~	TCP Scan		
	~	TCP SynWithData		
	▼	UDP Bomb		
	~	UDP EchoChargen		
5	5eleo	t ALL Clear ALL		
_	•	Enable Source IP Blocking	0 6	Block time (sec)
	Appl	y Changes		

Change setting successfully! Click on Reboot Now button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

# **29** Log

This page can be used to set remote log server and show the system log.

#### System Log

1. From the head menu, click on Management.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT
			om the left-hand me displayed:	nu, click on <i>Log</i> . Th	e following page	
1	System Lo	og				
1	This page can be use	ed to set remote log	server and show th	ie system log.		
	Enable Log	-		_		
	📕 system all		vireless	Contraction Do S		
	📕 Enable Rem	ote Log	Log Server IP A	ddress:		
[	Apply Changes					
[						
				~		
ļ						
	Refresh Clear					

Option	Description
Enable Log	Enable/Disable the feature.
	Default: Disable
system all	All system logs will be recorded in the system log
wireless	The wireless logs will be recorded in the system log
DoS	The DoS logs will be recorded in the system log
Enable Remote Log	Enable: Send the system log to remote log server. To do this, make sure a secure syslog server is available. Default: Disable
Log Server IP Address	Enter the IP Address of remote log server.

Check the option *Enable Log*. Check the option *system all, wireless* or *DoS*. Check the option *Enable Remote Log* if you Enter the IP Address in the *Log Server IP Address* field. Click *Apply Changes*.

# System Log Finable Log System all Syste

Change setting successfully! Click on *Reboot Now* button to confirm.

#### Change setting successfully!

Your changes have been saved. The router must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. You can reboot now, or you can continue to make other changes and reboot later.

Reboot Now Reboot Later

# **30** Firmware Update

#### About firmware versions

Firmware is a software program. It is stored as read-only memory on your device.

Your device can check whether there are later firmware versions available. If there is a later version, you can download it via the Internet and install it on your device.



If there is a firmware update available you are strongly advised to install it on your device to ensure that you take full advantage of any new feature developments.

#### Manually updating firmware

You can manually download the latest firmware version from provider's website to your PC's file directory.

1. Once you have downloaded the latest firmware version to your From the head menu, click on *Management*.

SETUP	WLAN1	WLAN2	TCP/IP	IPV6	FIREWALL	MANAGEMENT

2. From the left-hand menu, click on *Upgrade Firmware*. The following page is displayed:

Click on the Browse... button.

#### Upgrade Firmware

This page allows you upgrade the Access Point firmware to new version. Please note, do not power off the device during the upload because it may crash the system.

Firmware Version:	v3.4.7.1	
Select File:		Browse
Upload Reset		
	Figure 10:	Manual Update Installation section

(Note that if you are using certain browsers (such as *Opera* 7) the *Browse* button is labeled *Choose*.)

Use the *Choose file* box to navigate to the relevant directory where the firmware version is saved.

Once you have selected the file to be installed, click *Open*. The file's directory path is displayed in the *New Firmware Image:* text box.

Click *Upload*. The device checks that the selected file contains an updated version of firmware. A status screen pops up, please wait for a while.....

Please wait...

Firmware update has been update complete. The following page is displayed:

#### Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 85 seconds ...

# 31 Save/Reload Settings

This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously.

Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.

If you do make changes to the default configuration but then wish to revert back to the original factory configuration, you can do so by resetting the device to factory defaults.

#### Save Settings to File

It allows you save current settings to a file.

1. From the left-hand *Management* menu, click on *Reset factory default*. The following page is displayed:

#### Save/Reload Settings

This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously. Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.

Save Settings to File:	Save		
Load Settings from File:		Browse	Upload
Reset Settings to Default:	Reset		

Figure 11: Reset to Defaults page

Option	Description
Save Settings to File	Save the Settings to a File
Load Settings from File	Load Settings from a File
Reset Settings to Default	Reset Settings to Factory Default

#### Click on Save....

#### Save/Reload Settings

This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously. Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.

Save Settings to File:	Save		
Load Settings from File:		Browse	Upload
Reset Settings to Default:	Reset		

If you are happy with this, click *Save* and then browse to where the file to be saved. Or click *Cancel* to cancel it.

File Down	nload 🛛 🔀
Do you it?	want to save this file, or find a program online to open
	Name: config.dat
	Type: Unknown File Type, 3.99KB
	From: 10.0.0.2
	Find Save Cancel
	While files from the Internet can be useful, some files can potentially harm your computer. If you do not trust the source, do not find a program to open this file or save this file. <u>What's the risk?</u>

#### Load Settings from File

It allows you to reload the settings from the file which was saved previously.

1. From the left-hand *Management* menu, click on *Reset factory default*. The following page is displayed:

#### Save/Reload Settings

This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously. Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.

Save Settings to File:	Save		
Load Settings from File:		Browse	Upload
Reset Settings to Default:	Reset		

Figure 12: Reset to Defaults page

Click on Browse....to browse to where the config.dat is.

Save/Reload Settings				
This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously. Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.				
Save Settings to File:	Save			
Load Settings from File:		Browse Upload		
Reset Settings to Default:	Reset			

If you are happy with this, click Upload to start to load settings from file.

#### Save/Reload Settings

This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously. Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.

Save Settings to File:	Save		
Load Settings from File:		Browse	Upload
Reset Settings to Default:	Reset		

Once it finished loading settings form file, it'll show the message below.

#### Update successfully!

Update in progressing. Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

Please wait 44 seconds ...

#### **Resetting to Defaults**

If you do make changes to the default configuration but then wish to revert back to the original factory configuration, you can do so by resetting the device to factory defaults.



If you reset your device to factory defaults, all previous configuration changes that you have made are overwritten by the factory default configuration.

Software Reset:

1. From the left-hand *Management* menu, click on *Reset factory default*. The following page is displayed:

#### Save/Reload Settings

This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously. Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.

Save Settings to File:	Save		
Load Settings from File:		Browse	Upload
Reset Settings to Default:	Reset		

Figure 13: Reset to Defaults page

Click on Reset Settings to Default.

#### Save/Reload Settings

This page allows you save current settings to a file or reload the settings from the file which was saved previously. Besides, you could reset the current configuration to factory default.

Save Settings to File:	Save		
Load Settings from File:		Browse	Upload
Reset Settings to Default:	Reset		

This page reminds you that resetting to factory defaults cannot be undone – any changes that you have made to the basic settings will be replaced. If you are happy with this, click *OK*. Or click *Cancel* to cancel it.

Windows	s Internet Explorer 🛛 🔀
?	Do you really want to reset the current settings to default?
	OK Cancel

Reload setting successfully! Please wait for a moment while rebooting ...

#### Reload setting successfully!

#### The WLAN 11n AP Router is booting. Do not turn off or reboot the Device during this time.

#### Please wait 56 seconds ...

Once it finished resetting to factory, it'll show the Status page.

#### Status

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device.

System	
Uptime	0day:0h:17m:43s
Firmware Version	v3.4.7.2
Customer Version	REGCH1_A_v3472_2T2R_REP_02_160105
Build Time	Tue Jan 5 01:24:44 EST 2016
Wireless 1 Configuration	
Mode	AP
Band	5 GHz (A+N+AC)
SSID	WR5822_5G
Channel Number	153
Encryption	WPA2
BSSID	e0:8f:ec:22:22:24
Associated Clients	0
Wireless 2 Configuration	
Mode	AP
Band	2.4 GHz (B+G+N)
SSID	WR5822_2.4G
Channel Number	8
Encryption	WPA2
BSSID	e0:8f:ec:22:22:29
Associated Clients	0
TCP/IP Configuration	
Attain IP Protocol	Fixed IP
IP Address	10.0.0.2
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	10.0.2
DHCP Server	Enabled
MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:22
WAN Configuration	
Attain IP Protocol	Getting IP from DHCP server
IP Address	0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0
Default Gateway	0.0.0.0
MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:23
LAN IPv6 Configuration	
Global Address	
LL Address	fe8000000000000021333fffe222222/64
Default Gateway	fe8000000000000021333fffe222222/64
MAC Address	e0:8f:ec:22:22:22
WAN IPv6 Configuration	
Link Type	IP link
Connection Type	DHCPv6
Global Address	
sissan muur caa	
LL Address	fe8000000000000001333fffe222223/64
LL Address Default Gateway	fe8000000000000021333fffe222223/64
LL Address Default Gateway MAC Address	fe8000000000000021333fffe222223/64

# 32 Password

You can restrict access to your device's web pages using password protection. With password protection enabled, users must enter a username and password before gaining access to the web pages.

By default, password protection is enabled on your device, and the username and password set are as follows:

Username: admin

Password: administrator

Setting your username and password



Non-authorized users may try to access your system by guessing your username and password. We recommend that you change the default username and password to your own unique settings.

To change the default password:

1. From the left-hand *Management* menu, click on *Password*. The following page is displayed:

#### Password Setup

This page is used to set the account to access the web server of Access Point. Empty user name and password will disable the protection.

User Name:	
New Password:	
Confirmed Password:	
Apply Changes Re	set

Figure 14: Currently Defined Administration Password: Setup page

This page displays the current username and password settings. Change your own unique password in the relevant boxes. They can be any combination of letters or numbers with a maximum of 30 characters. The default setting uses *admin* for the username and *administrator* for password.

If you are happy with these settings, click *Apply*. You will see following page that the new user has been displayed on the Currently Defined Users. You need to login to the web pages using your new username and new password.

# Password Setup This page is used to set the account to access the web server of Access Point. Empty user name and password will disable the protection. User Name: New Password: Confirmed Password: Apply Changes Reset

Figure 15: Administration Password

Change setting successfully.

Change setting successfully!

Do not turn off or reboot the Router during this time.

#### Please wait 18 seconds ...

Enter new User name and Password. Click Apply.



Figure 16: Login page

## A Configuring your Computers

This appendix provides instructions for configuring the Internet settings on your computers to work with the Wireless Gateway.

#### **Configuring Ethernet PCs**

#### Before you begin

By default, the Wireless Gateway automatically assigns the required Internet settings to your PCs. You need to configure the PCs to accept this information when it is assigned.



In some cases, you may want to assign Internet information manually to some or all of your computers rather than allow the Wireless Gateway to do so. See *Assigning static Internet information to your PCs* for instructions.

- If you have connected your LAN PCs via Ethernet to the Wireless Gateway, follow the instructions that correspond to the operating system installed on your PC:
  - Windows® XP PCs
  - Windows 2000 PCs
  - Windows Me PCs
  - Windows 95, 98 PCs
  - Windows NT 4.0 workstations

#### Windows® XP PCs

1. In the Windows task bar, click the *Start* button, and then click *Control Panel*.

Double-click the Network Connections icon.

In the LAN or High-Speed Internet window, right-click on the icon corresponding to your network interface card (NIC) and select *Properties*. (Often, this icon is labeled *Local Area Connection*).

The *Local Area Connection* dialog box is displayed with a list of currently installed network items.

Ensure that the check box to the left of the item labeled *Internet Protocol TCP/IP* is checked and click *Properties*.

In the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties dialog box, click the radio button labeled Obtain an IP address automatically. Also click the radio button labeled Obtain DNS server address automatically.

Click OK twice to confirm your changes, and then close the Control Panel.

#### Windows 2000 PCs

First, check for the IP protocol and, if necessary, install it:

1. In the Windows task bar, click the *Start* button, point to *Settings*, and then click *Control Panel*.

Double-click the Network and Dial-up Connections icon.

In the *Network and Dial-up Connections* window, right-click the Local Area Connection icon, and then select *Properties*.

The *Local Area Connection Properties* dialog box is displayed with a list of currently installed network

components. If the list includes Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), then the protocol has already been enabled. Skip to step 10.

If Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) does not display as an installed component, click Install...

In the Select Network Component Type dialog box, select Protocol, and then click Add...

Select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) in the Network Protocols list, and then click OK.

You may be prompted to install files from your Windows 2000 installation CD or other media. Follow the instructions to install the files.

If prompted, click OK to restart your computer with the new settings.

Next, configure the PCs to accept IP information assigned by the Wireless Gateway:

In the Control Panel, double-click the Network and Dial-up Connections icon.

In the *Network and Dial-up Connections* window, right-click the Local Area Connection icon, and then select *Properties*.

In the Local Area Connection Properties dialog box, select *Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)*, and then click *Properties*.

In the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties dialog box, click the radio button labeled Obtain an IP address automatically. Also click the radio button labeled Obtain DNS server address automatically.

Click OK twice to confirm and save your changes, and then close the Control Panel.

#### Windows Me PCs

1. In the Windows task bar, click the *Start* button, point to *Settings*, and then click *Control Panel*.

Double-click the Network and Dial-up Connections icon.

In the *Network and Dial-up Connections* window, right-click the Network icon, and then select *Properties*.

The *Network Properties* dialog box displays with a list of currently installed network components. If the list includes Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), then the protocol has already been enabled. Skip to step 11.

If Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) does not display as an installed component, click Add...

In the Select Network Component Type dialog box, select Protocol, and then click Add...

Select Microsoft in the Manufacturers box.

Select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) in the Network Protocols list, and then click OK.

You may be prompted to install files from your Windows Me installation CD or other media. Follow the instructions to install the files.

If prompted, click OK to restart your computer with the new settings.

Next, configure the PCs to accept IP information assigned by the Wireless Gateway:

In the Control Panel, double-click the Network and Dial-up Connections icon.

In Network and Dial-up Connections window, right-click the Network icon, and then select Properties.

In the Network Properties dialog box, select TCP/IP, and then click Properties.

In the TCP/IP Settings dialog box, click the radio button labeled **Server** assigned IP address. Also click the radio button labeled Server assigned name server address.

Click OK twice to confirm and save your changes, and then close the Control Panel.

#### Windows 95, 98 PCs

First, check for the IP protocol and, if necessary, install it:

1. In the Windows task bar, click the *Start* button, point to *Settings*, and then click *Control Panel*.

Double-click the Network icon.

The *Network* dialog box displays with a list of currently installed network components. If the list includes TCP/IP, and then the protocol has already been enabled. Skip to step 9.

If TCP/IP does not display as an installed component, click Add...

The Select Network Component Type dialog box displays.

Select Protocol, and then click Add...

The Select Network Protocol dialog box displays.

Click on *Microsoft* in the Manufacturers list box, and then click *TCP/IP* in the Network Protocols list box.

Click OK to return to the Network dialog box, and then click OK again.

You may be prompted to install files from your Windows 95/98 installation CD. Follow the instructions to install the files.

Click OK to restart the PC and complete the TCP/IP installation.

Next, configure the PCs to accept IP information assigned by the Wireless Gateway:

Open the Control Panel window, and then click the Network icon.

Select the network component labeled TCP/IP, and then click Properties.

If you have multiple TCP/IP listings, select the listing associated with your network card or adapter.

In the TCP/IP Properties dialog box, click the IP Address tab.

Click the radio button labeled Obtain an IP address automatically.

Click the DNS Configuration tab, and then click the radio button labeled *Obtain an IP address automatically*.

Click OK twice to confirm and save your changes.

You will be prompted to restart Windows.

Click Yes.

#### Windows NT 4.0 workstations

First, check for the IP protocol and, if necessary, install it:

1. In the Windows NT task bar, click the *Start* button, point to *Settings*, and then click *Control Panel*.

In the Control Panel window, double click the Network icon.

In the Network dialog box, click the Protocols tab.

The *Protocols* tab displays a list of currently installed network protocols. If the list includes TCP/IP, then the protocol has already been enabled. Skip to step 9.

If TCP/IP does not display as an installed component, click Add...

In the Select Network Protocol dialog box, select TCP/IP, and then click OK.

You may be prompted to install files from your Windows NT installation CD or other media. Follow the instructions to install the files.

After all files are installed, a window displays to inform you that a TCP/IP service called DHCP can be set up to dynamically assign IP information.

Click Yes to continue, and then click OK if prompted to restart your computer.

Next, configure the PCs to accept IP information assigned by the Wireless Gateway:

Open the Control Panel window, and then double-click the Network icon.

In the Network dialog box, click the Protocols tab.

In the Protocols tab, select TCP/IP, and then click Properties.

In the *Microsoft TCP/IP Properties* dialog box, click the radio button labeled *Obtain an IP address* from a DHCP server.

Click OK twice to confirm and save your changes, and then close the Control Panel.

#### Assigning static Internet information to your PCs

If you are a typical user, you will not need to assign static Internet information to your LAN PCs because your ISP automatically assigns this information for you.

In some cases however, you may want to assign Internet information to some or all of your PCs directly (often called "statically"), rather than allowing the Wireless Gateway to assign it. This option may be desirable (but not required) if:

• You have obtained one or more public IP addresses that you want to always associate with specific computers (for

example, if you are using a computer as a public web server).

You maintain different subnets on your LAN (subnets are described in Appendix B).

Before you begin, you must have the following information available:

- The IP address and subnet mask of each PC
- The IP address of the default gateway for your LAN. In most cases, this is the address assigned to the LAN port on the Wireless Gateway. By default, the LAN port is assigned the IP address *10.0.0.2*. (You can change this number or another number can be assigned by your ISP. See *Addressing* for more information.)
- The IP address of your ISP's Domain Name System (DNS) server.

On each PC to which you want to assign static information, follow the instructions relating only to checking for and/or installing the IP protocol. Once it is installed, continue to follow the instructions for displaying each of the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) properties. Instead of enabling dynamic assignment of the IP addresses for the computer, DNS server and default gateway, click the radio buttons that enable you to enter the information manually.



Your PCs must have IP addresses that place them in the same subnet as the Wireless Gateway's LAN port. If you manually assign IP information to all your LAN PCs, you can follow the instructions in Addressing to change the LAN port IP address accordingly.

# B IP Addresses, Network Masks, and Subnets

#### **IP Addresses**



This section refers only to IP addresses for IPv4 (version 4 of the Internet Protocol). IPv6 addresses are not covered.

This section assumes basic knowledge of binary numbers, bits, and bytes.

IP addresses, the Internet's version of telephone numbers, are used to identify individual nodes (computers or devices) on the Internet. Every IP address contains four numbers, each from 0 to 255 and separated by dots (periods), e.g. 20.56.0.211. These numbers are called, from left to right, field1, field2, field3, and field4.

This style of writing IP addresses as decimal numbers separated by dots is called *dotted decimal notation*. The IP address 20.56.0.211 is read "twenty dot fifty-six dot zero dot two-eleven."

#### Structure of an IP address

IP addresses have a hierarchical design similar to that of telephone numbers. For example, a 7-digit telephone number starts with a 3-digit prefix that identifies a group of thousands of telephone lines, and ends with four digits that identify one specific line in that group.

Similarly, IP addresses contain two kinds of information:

Network ID

•

Identifies a particular network within the Internet or intranet

Host ID Identifies a particular computer or device on the network

The first part of every IP address contains the network ID, and the rest of the address contains the host ID. The length of the network ID depends on the network's *class* (see following section). The table below shows the structure of an IP address.

	Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4
Class A	Network ID		Host ID	
Class B	Netwo	ork ID Host ID		st ID
Class C	Network ID		Host ID	

Here are some examples of valid IP addresses:

Class A: 10.30.6.125 (network = 10, host = 30.6.125) Class B: 129.88.16.49 (network = 129.88, host = 16.49) Class C: 192.60.201.11 (network = 192.60.201, host = 11)

#### Network classes

The three commonly used network classes are A, B, and C. (There is also a class D but it has a special use beyond the

scope of this discussion.) These classes have different uses and characteristics.

Class A networks are the Internet's largest networks, each with room for over 16 million hosts. Up to 126 of these huge networks can exist, for a total of over 2 billion hosts. Because of their huge size, these networks are used for WANs and by organizations at the infrastructure level of the Internet, such as your ISP.

Class B networks are smaller but still quite large, each able to hold over 65,000 hosts. There can be up to 16,384 class B networks in existence. A class B network might be appropriate for a large organization such as a business or government agency.

Class C networks are the smallest, only able to hold 254 hosts at most, but the total possible number of class C networks exceeds 2 million (2,097,152 to be exact). LANs connected to the Internet are usually class C networks.

Some important notes regarding IP addresses:

 The class can be determined easily from field1: field1 = 1-126: field1 = 128-191: Class B

field1 = 192-223:	Class C
(field1 values not shown	are reserved for special uses)

 A host ID can have any value except all fields set to 0 or all fields set to 255, as those values are reserved for special uses.

#### Subnet masks



A mask looks like a regular IP address, but contains a pattern of bits that tells what parts of an IP address are the network ID and what parts are the host ID: bits set to 1 mean "this bit is part of the network ID" and bits set to 0 mean "this bit is part of the host ID."

Subnet masks are used to define *subnets* (what you get after dividing a network into smaller pieces). A subnet's network ID is created by "borrowing" one or more bits from the host ID portion of the address. The subnet mask identifies these host ID bits.

For example, consider a class C network 192.168.1. To split this into two subnets, you would use the subnet mask:

255.255.255.128

It's easier to see what's happening if we write this in binary:

11111111. 11111111. 11111111.10000000

As with any class C address, all of the bits in field1 through field3 are part of the network ID, but note how the mask specifies that the first bit in field4 is also included. Since this extra bit has only two values (0 and 1), this means there are two subnets. Each subnet uses the remaining 7 bits in field4 for its host IDs, which range from 1 to 126 hosts (instead of the usual 0 to 255 for a class C address).

Similarly, to split a class C network into four subnets, the mask is:

255.255.255.192 or 11111111.1111111. 1111111.11000000

The two extra bits in field4 can have four values (00, 01, 10, 11), so there are four subnets. Each subnet uses the remaining six bits in field4 for its host IDs, ranging from 1 to 62.

Sometimes a subnet mask does not specify any additional network ID bits, and thus no subnets. Such a mask is called a default subnet mask. These masks are:



Class A:	255.0.0.0
Class B:	255.255.0.0
Class C:	255.255.255.0

These are called default because they are used when a network is initially configured, at which time it has no subnets.

# UPnP Control Point Software on Windows ME/XP

This appendix provides instructions for configuring the UPnP on your computers to work with the Wireless Gateway.

UPnP is an architecture for pervasive peer-to-peer network connectivity of intelligent appliances, Wireless devices, and PCs of all form factors. It is designed to bring easy-to-use, flexible, standards-based connectivity to ad-hoc or unmanaged networks whether in the home, in a small business, public spaces, or attached to the Internet. UPnP is a distributed, open networking architecture that leverages TCP/IP and the Web technologies to enable seamless proximity networking in addition to control and data transfer among networked devices in the home, office, and public spaces.

UPnP is more than just a simple extension of the plug and play peripheral model. It is designed to support zero-configuration, "invisible" networking, and automatic discovery for a breadth of device categories from a wide range of vendors. This means a device can dynamically join a network, obtain an IP address, convey its capabilities, and learn about the presence and capabilities of other devices. DHCP and DNS servers are optional and are used only if available on the network. Finally, a device can leave a network smoothly and automatically without leaving any unwanted state behind.

#### **UPnP Control Point Software on Windows ME**

To install the control point software on Windows ME:

1. In the Control Panel, select "Add/Remove Programs".

2. In the "Add/Remove Programs Properties" dialog box, select the "Windows Setup" tab. In the "Components" list, double click on the "Communications" entry.

3. In the "Communications" dialog box, scroll down the "Components" list to display the UPnP entry. Select the entry, click "OK".

- 4. Click "OK" to finish the "Add/Remove Programs" dialog.
- 5. Reboot your system.

Once you have installed the UPnP software and you have rebooted (and your network includes the IGD system), you should be able to see the IGD controlled device on your network.

#### UPnP Control Point Software on Windows XP with Firewall

On Windows XP versions earlier than SP2, Firewall support is provided by the Windows XP Internet Connection Firewall. You cannot use the Windows XP Internet Connection Firewall support on a system that you intend to use as a UPnP control point. If this feature is enabled, although the control point system may display controlled devices in the list of network devices, the control point system cannot participate in UPnP communication. (This restriction also applies to controlled devices running on Windows XP systems earlier than SP2.)

On Windows XP SP2 and later, Firewall support is provided by Windows Firewall. Unlike earlier versions, Windows XP SP2 can be used on a system that you intend to use as a UPnP control point.

To turn off the Firewall capability on any version of Windows XP, follow the steps below:

1. In the Control Panel, select "Network and Internet Connections".

2. In the "Network and Internet Connections" dialog box, select "Network Connections".

3. In the "Network Connections" dialog box, right-click on the local area connection entry for your network; this will display a menu. Select the "Properties" menu entry.

4. In the "Local Area Connection Properties" dialog box, select the "Advanced" tab. Disable the Internet Connection Firewall by de-selecting the entry with the following label:

"Protect my computer and network by limiting or preventing access to the computer from the Internet".

5. Click "OK".

#### **SSDP** requirements

You must have SSDP Discovery Service enabled on your Windows XP system to use the UPnP Control point software.

SSDP Discovery Service is enabled on a default installation of Windows XP. To check if it is enabled on your system, look in Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services).

Installation procedure

To install the Control point software on Windows XP, follow the steps below:

1. In the Control Panel, select "Add/Remove Programs".

2. In the "Add or Remove Programs" dialog box, click the "Add / Remove Windows Components" button.

3. In the "Windows Component Wizard" dialog box, scroll down the list to display the "Networking Services" entry. Highlight (select) the entry, and click on the "Details" button. 4. The "Networking Services" window is displayed.

The subcomponents shown in the Networking Services window will be different depending on if you are using Windows XP, Windows XP (SP1), or Windows XP (SP2).

If you are using Windows XP SP2, the Networking Services window will display the following list of sub-components:

Networking Services	
To add or remove a component, click the check box. A shaded box me of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a compone Subcomponents of Networking Services:	
🗹 畏 Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client	0.0 MB 🔼
Reer-to-Peer	0.0 MB
🗆 📃 RIP Listener	0.0 MB
Element Simple TCP/IP Services	0.0 MB
🗹 📇 UPnP User Interface	0.2 MB
	~
Description: Displays icons in My Network Places for UPnP devices on network. Also, opens the required Windows Firewall ports	
Total disk space required: 57.2 MB	Details
Space available on disk: 418.4 MB	D'etalis
ОК	Cancel

5. Select the following entries from the "Networking Services" window and then click "OK":

If you are using Windows XP, select:

• "Universal Plug and Play".

If you are using Windows XP SP1, select:

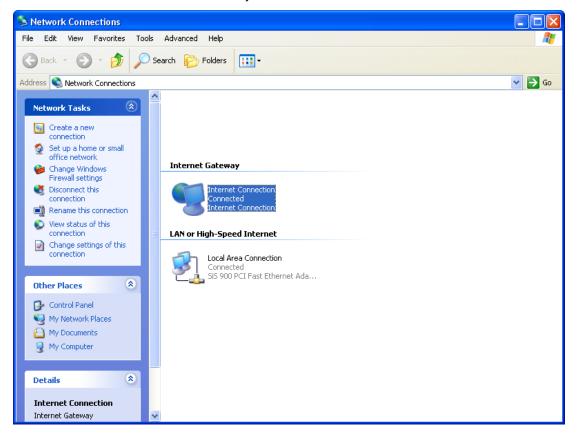
- "Internet Gateway Device discovery and Control Client".
- "Universal Plug and Play".

If you are using Windows XP SP2, select:

- "Internet Gateway Device discovery and Control Client".
- "UPnP User Interface".

6. Reboot your system.

Once you have installed the UPnP software and you have rebooted (and your network includes the IGD system), you should be able to see the IGD controlled device on your network.



For example, from the Network Connections window you should see the Internet Gateway Device:

# D Troubleshooting

This appendix suggests solutions for problems you may encounter in installing or using the Wireless Gateway, and provides instructions for using several IP utilities to diagnose problems.

Contact Customer Support if these suggestions do not resolve the problem.

## **Troubleshooting Suggestions**

Problem	Troubleshooting Suggestion
LEDs	
Power LED does not illuminate after product is turned on. LINK LAN LED does	Verify that you are using the power cable provided with the device and that it is securely connected to the Wireless Gateway and a wall socket/power strip. Verify that the Ethernet cable is securely
not illuminate after Ethernet cable is attached.	connected to your LAN hub or PC and to the Wireless Gateway. Make sure the PC and/or hub is turned on. Verify that your cable is sufficient for your network requirements. A 100 Mbit/sec network (10BaseTx) should use cables labeled CAT 5. A 10Mbit/sec network may tolerate lower quality cables.
Internet Access	
My PC cannot access the Internet	<ul> <li>Use the ping utility (discussed in the following section) to check whether your PC can communicate with the device's LAN IP address (by default 10.0.0.2). If it cannot, check the Ethernet cabling.</li> <li>If you statically assigned a private IP address to the computer, (not a registered public address), verify the following: <ul> <li>Check that the gateway IP address on the computer is your public IP address (see Current Status for instructions on viewing the IP information.) If it is not, correct the address or configure the PC to receive IP information automatically.</li> <li>Verify with your ISP that the DNS server specified for the PC is valid. Correct the address or configure the PC to receive this information automatically.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
My LAN PCs cannot display web pages on the Internet.	Verify that the DNS server IP address specified on the PCs is correct for your ISP, as discussed in the item above. If you specified that the DNS server be assigned dynamically from a server, then verify with your ISP that the address configured on the Wireless Gateway is correct, then You can use the ping utility, to test connectivity with your ISP's DNS server.
Web pages	

Problem	Troubleshooting Suggestion
I forgot/lost my user ID or password.	If you have not changed the password from the default, try using "admin" the user ID and "administrator" as password. Otherwise, you can reset the device to the default configuration by pressing the Reset Default button on the Rare panel of the device (see <i>Rare Panel</i> ). Then, type the default User ID and password shown above. <b>WARNING:</b> Resetting the device removes any custom settings and returns all settings to their default values.
I cannot access the web pages from my browser.	Use the ping utility, discussed in the following section, to check whether your PC can communicate with the device's LAN IP address (by default 10.0.0.2). If it cannot, check the Ethernet cabling.
	Verify that you are using Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator v4.0 or later.
	Verify that the PC's IP address is defined as being on the same subnet as the IP address assigned to the LAN port on the Wireless Gateway.
My changes to the web pages are not being retained.	Be sure to use the <i>Confirm Changes/Apply</i> function after any changes.

## **Diagnosing Problem using IP Utilities**

#### ping

*Ping* is a command you can use to check whether your PC can recognize other computers on your network and the Internet. A ping command sends a message to the computer you specify. If the computer receives the message, it sends messages in reply. To use it, you must know the IP address of the computer with which you are trying to communicate.

On Windows-based computers, you can execute a ping command from the Start menu. Click the *Start* button, and then click *Run*. In the *Open* text box, type a statement such as the following:

#### ping 10.0.0.2

Click *OK*. You can substitute any private IP address on your LAN or a public IP address for an Internet site, if known.

If the target computer receives the message, a *Command Prompt* window is displayed:

Command Prompt – 🗆 >	ſ
C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator>ping 10.0.0.2	
Pinging 10.0.0.2 with 32 bytes of data:	
Reply from 10.0.0.2: bytes=32 time=2ms TTL=255 Reply from 10.0.0.2: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=255 Reply from 10.0.0.2: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=255 Reply from 10.0.0.2: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=255	
Ping statistics for 10.0.0.2: Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds: Minimum = Oms, Maximum = 2ms, Average = Oms	•
•	

Figure 17: Using the ping Utility

If the target computer cannot be located, you will receive the message *Request timed out*.

Using the ping command, you can test whether the path to the Wireless Gateway is working (using the preconfigured default LAN IP address 10.0.0.2) or another address you assigned.

You can also test whether access to the Internet is working by typing an external address, such as that for *www.yahoo.com* (216.115.108.243). If you do not know the IP address of a particular Internet location, you can use the *nslookup* command, as explained in the following section.

From most other IP-enabled operating systems, you can execute the same command at a command prompt or through a system administration utility.

#### nslookup

You can use the nslookup command to determine the IP address associated with an Internet site name. You specify the common name, and the nslookup command looks up the name in on your DNS server (usually located with your ISP). If that

name is not an entry in your ISP's DNS table, the request is then referred to another higher-level server, and so on, until the entry is found. The server then returns the associated IP address.

On Windows-based computers, you can execute the nslookup command from the *Start* menu. Click the *Start* button, and then click *Run*. In the *Open* text box, type the following:

#### Nslookup

Click *OK*. A Command Prompt window displays with a bracket prompt (>). At the prompt, type the name of the Internet address that you are interested in, such as *www.microsoft.com*.

The window will display the associate IP address, if known, as shown below:

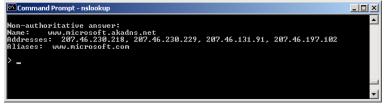


Figure 18: Using the nslookup Utility

There may be several addresses associated with an Internet name. This is common for web sites that receive heavy traffic; they use multiple, redundant servers to carry the same information.

To exit from the nslookup utility, type **exit** and press **[Enter]** at the command prompt.

<b>E</b> Glo	ossary
10BASE-T	A designation for the type of wiring used by Ethernet networks with a data rate of 10 Mbps. Also known as Category 3 (CAT 3) wiring. See <i>data rate, Ethernet</i> .
100BASE-T	A designation for the type of wiring used by Ethernet networks with a data rate of 100 Mbps. Also known as Category 5 (CAT 5) wiring. See <i>data rate, Ethernet</i> .
ADSL	Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line The most commonly deployed "flavor" of DSL for home users is asymmetrical DSL. The term asymmetrical refers to its unequal data rates for downloading and uploading (the download rate is higher than the upload rate). The asymmetrical rates benefit home users because they typically download much more data from the Internet than they upload.
analog	An analog signal is a signal that has had its frequency modified in some way, such as by amplifying its strength or varying its frequency, in order to add information to the signal. The voice component in DSL is an analog signal. See <i>digital</i> .
АТМ	Asynchronous Transfer Mode A standard for high-speed transmission of data, text, voice, and video, widely used within the Internet. ATM data rates range from 45 Mbps to 2.5 Gbps. See <i>data rate</i> .
authenticate	To verify a user's identity, such as by prompting for a password.
binary	The "base two" system of numbers, that uses only two digits, 0 and 1, to represent all numbers. In binary, the number 1 is written as 1, 2 as 10, 3 as 11, 4 as 100, etc. Although expressed as decimal numbers for convenience, IP addresses in actual use are binary numbers; e.g., the IP address 209.191.4.240 is 11010001.101111111.00000100.11110000 in binary. See <i>bit</i> , <i>IP</i> address, network mask.
bit	Short for "binary digit," a bit is a number that can have two values, 0 or 1. See <i>binary</i> .
bps	bits per second
bridging	Passing data from your network to your ISP and vice versa using the hardware addresses of the devices at each location. Bridging contrasts with routing, which can add more intelligence to data transfers by using network addresses instead. The Wireless Gateway can perform both routing and bridging. Typically, when both functions are enabled, the device routes IP data and bridges all other types of data. See <i>routing</i> .
broadband	A telecommunications technology that can send different types of data over the same medium. DSL is a broadband technology.
broadcast	To send data to all computers on a network.
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol DHCP automates address assignment and management.

	When a computer connects to the LAN, DHCP assigns it an IP address from a shared pool of IP addresses; after a specified time limit, DHCP returns the address to the pool.
DHCP relay	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol relay A DHCP relay is a computer that forwards DHCP data between computers that request IP addresses and the DHCP server that assigns the addresses. Each of the Wireless Gateway's interfaces can be configured as a DHCP relay. See <i>DHCP</i> .
DHCP server	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol server A DHCP server is a computer that is responsible for assigning IP addresses to the computers on a LAN. See DHCP.
digital	Of data, having a form based on discrete values expressed as binary numbers (0's and 1's). The data component in DSL is a digital signal. See <i>analog</i> .
DNS	Domain Name System The DNS maps domain names into IP addresses. DNS information is distributed hierarchically throughout the Internet among computers called DNS servers. For example, <i>www.yahoo.com</i> is the domain name associated with IP address 216.115.108.243. When you start to access a web site, a DNS server looks up the requested domain name to find its corresponding IP address. If the DNS server cannot find the IP address, it communicates with higher-level DNS servers to determine the IP address. See <i>domain name</i> .
domain name	A domain name is a user-friendly name used in place of its associated IP address. Domain names must be unique; their assignment is controlled by the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN). Domain names are a key element of URLs, which identify a specific file at a web site. See <i>DNS</i> .
download	To transfer data in the downstream direction, i.e., from the Internet to the user.
DSL	Digital Subscriber Line A technology that allows both digital data and analog voice signals to travel over existing copper telephone lines.
encryption keys	See network keys
Ethernet	The most commonly installed computer network technology, usually using twisted pair wiring. Ethernet data rates are 10 Mbps and 100 Mbps. <i>See also 10BASE-T, 100BASE-T,</i> <i>twisted pair</i> .
FTP	File Transfer Protocol A program used to transfer files between computers connected to the Internet. Common uses include uploading new or updated files to a web server, and downloading files from a web server.
Gbps	Abbreviation of Gigabits per second, or one billion bits per second. Internet data rates are often expressed in Gbps.
host	A device (usually a computer) connected to a network.
HTTP	Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol HTTP is the main protocol used to transfer data from web

	sites so that it can be displayed by web browsers. See web browser, web site.
Hub	A hub is a place of convergence where data arrives from one or more directions and is forwarded out in one or more directions. It connects an Ethernet bridge/router to a group of PCs on a LAN and allows communication to pass between the networked devices.
ICMP	Internet Control Message Protocol An Internet protocol used to report errors and other network- related information. The ping command makes use of ICMP.
IEEE	The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers is a technical professional society that fosters the development of standards that often become national and international standards.
Internet	The global collection of interconnected networks used for both private and business communications.
intranet	A private, company-internal network that looks like part of the Internet (users access information using web browsers), but is accessible only by employees.
IP	See TCP/IP.
IP address	Internet Protocol address The address of a host (computer) on the Internet, consisting of four numbers, each from 0 to 255, separated by periods, e.g., 209.191.4.240. An IP address consists of a <i>network ID</i> that identifies the particular network the host belongs to, and a <i>host ID</i> uniquely identifying the host itself on that network. A network mask is used to define the network ID and the host ID. Because IP addresses are difficult to remember, they usually have an associated domain name that can be specified instead. See <i>domain name, network mask</i> .
ISP	Internet Service Provider A company that provides Internet access to its customers, usually for a fee.
LAN	Local Area Network A network limited to a small geographic area, such as a home or small office.
LED	Light Emitting Diode An electronic light-emitting device. The indicator lights on the front of the Wireless Gateway are LEDs.
MAC address	Media Access Control address The permanent hardware address of a device, assigned by its manufacturer. MAC addresses are expressed as six pairs of hex characters, with each pair separated by colons. For example; <i>NN:NN:NN:NN:NN:NN</i> .
mask	See network mask.
Mbps	Abbreviation for Megabits per second, or one million bits per second. Network data rates are often expressed in Mbps.
ΝΑΤ	Network Address Translation A service performed by many routers that translates your network's publicly known IP address into a <i>private</i> IP address for each computer on your LAN. Only your router and your LAN know these addresses; the outside world sees only the public IP address when talking to a computer on your LAN.

network	A group of computers that are connected together, allowing them to communicate with each other and share resources, such as software, files, etc. A network can be small, such as a <i>LAN</i> , or very large, such as the <i>Internet</i> .
network mask	A network mask is a sequence of bits applied to an IP address to select the network ID while ignoring the host ID. Bits set to 1 mean "select this bit" while bits set to 0 mean "ignore this bit." For example, if the network mask 255.255.255.0 is applied to the IP address 100.10.50.1, the network ID is 100.10.50, and the host ID is 1. See <i>binary, IP</i> <i>address, subnet</i> .
NIC	Network Interface Card An adapter card that plugs into your computer and provides the physical interface to your network cabling. For Ethernet NICs this is typically an RJ-45 connector. See <i>Ethernet</i> , <i>RJ-</i> <i>45</i> .
packet	Data transmitted on a network consists of units called packets. Each packet contains a payload (the data), plus overhead information such as where it came from (source address) and where it should go (destination address).
ping	Packet Internet (or Inter-Network) Groper A program used to verify whether the host associated with an IP address is online. It can also be used to reveal the IP address for a given domain name.
port	A physical access point to a device such as a computer or router, through which data flows into and out of the device.
PPP	Point-to-Point Protocol A protocol for serial data transmission that is used to carry IP (and other protocol) data between your ISP and your computer. The WAN interface on the Wireless Gateway uses two forms of PPP called PPPoA and PPPoE. See <i>PPPoA</i> , <i>PPPoE</i> .
ΡΡΡοΑ	Point-to-Point Protocol over ATM One of the two types of PPP interfaces you can define for a Virtual Circuit (VC), the other type being PPPoE. You can define only one PPPoA interface per VC.
PPPoE	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet One of the two types of PPP interfaces you can define for a Virtual Circuit (VC), the other type being PPPoA. You can define one or more PPPoE interfaces per VC.
protocol	A set of rules governing the transmission of data. In order for a data transmission to work, both ends of the connection have to follow the rules of the protocol.
remote	In a physically separate location. For example, an employee away on travel who logs in to the company's intranet is a remote user.
RIP	Routing Information Protocol The original TCP/IP routing protocol. There are two versions of RIP: version I and version II.
RJ-11	Registered Jack Standard-11 The standard plug used to connect telephones, fax machines, modems, etc. to a telephone port. It is a 6-pin connector usually containing four wires.

RJ-45	Registered Jack Standard-45 The 8-pin plug used in transmitting data over phone lines. Ethernet cabling usually uses this type of connector.
routing	Forwarding data between your network and the Internet on the most efficient route, based on the data's destination IP address and current network conditions. A device that performs routing is called a router.
SDNS	Secondary Domain Name System (server) A DNS server that can be used if the primary DSN server is not available. See DNS.
subnet	A subnet is a portion of a network. The subnet is distinguished from the larger network by a <i>subnet mask</i> that selects some of the computers of the network and excludes all others. The subnet's computers remain physically connected to the rest of the parent network, but they are treated as though they were on a separate network. See <i>network mask</i> .
subnet mask	A mask that defines a subnet. See network mask.
ТСР	See TCP/IP.
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol The basic protocols used on the Internet. TCP is responsible for dividing data up into packets for delivery and reassembling them at the destination, while IP is responsible for delivering the packets from source to destination. When TCP and IP are bundled with higher-level applications such as HTTP, FTP, Telnet, etc., TCP/IP refers to this whole suite of protocols.
Telnet	An interactive, character-based program used to access a remote computer. While HTTP (the web protocol) and FTP only allow you to download files from a remote computer, Telnet allows you to log into and use a computer from a remote location.
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol A protocol for file transfers, TFTP is easier to use than File Transfer Protocol (FTP) but not as capable or secure.
ТКІР	Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) provides WPA with a data encryption function. It ensures that a unique master key is generated for each packet, supports message integrity and sequencing rules and supports re-keying mechanisms.
triggers	Triggers are used to deal with application protocols that create separate sessions. Some applications, such as NetMeeting, open secondary connections during normal operations, for example, a connection to a server is established using one port, but data transfers are performed on a separate connection. A trigger tells the device to expect these secondary sessions and how to handle them.
	Once you set a trigger, the embedded IP address of each incoming packet is replaced by the correct host address so that NAT can translate packets to the correct destination. You can specify whether you want to carry out address replacement, and if so, whether to replace addresses on TCP packets only, UDP packets only, or both.
twisted pair	The ordinary copper telephone wiring used by telephone companies. It contains one or more wire pairs twisted

together to reduce inductance and noise. Each telephone line uses one pair. In homes, it is most often installed with two pairs. For Ethernet LANs, a higher grade called Category 3 (CAT 3) is used for 10BASE-T networks, and an even higher grade called Category 5 (CAT 5) is used for 100BASE-T networks. See *10BASE-T*, *100BASE-T*, *Ethernet*.

### unnumbered interfaces

	An unnumbered interface is an IP interface that does not have a local subnet associated with it. Instead, it uses a <i>router-id</i> that serves as the source and destination address of packets sent to and from the router. Unlike the IP address of a normal interface, the router-id of an unnumbered interface is allowed to be the same as the IP address of another interface. For example, the WAN unnumbered interface of your device uses the same IP address of the LAN interface (10.0.0.2).
	The unnumbered interface is temporary – PPP or DHCP will assign a 'real' IP address automatically.
upstream	The direction of data transmission from the user to the Internet.
VC	Virtual Circuit A connection from your DSL router to your ISP.
VCI	Virtual Circuit Identifier Together with the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI), the VCI uniquely identifies a VC. Your ISP will tell you the VCI for each VC they provide. See VC.
VPI	Virtual Path Identifier Together with the Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI), the VPI uniquely identifies a VC. Your ISP will tell you the VPI for each VC they provide. See VC.
WAN	Wide Area Network Any network spread over a large geographical area, such as a country or continent. With respect to the Wireless Gateway, WAN refers to the Internet.
Web browser	A software program that uses Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to download information from (and upload to) web sites, and displays the information, which may consist of text, graphic images, audio, or video, to the user. Web browsers use Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP). Popular web browsers include Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer. See <i>HTTP, web site, WWW</i> .
Web page	A web site file typically containing text, graphics and hyperlinks (cross-references) to the other pages on that web site, as well as to pages on other web sites. When a user accesses a web site, the first page that is displayed is called the <i>home page</i> . See <i>hyperlink, web site</i> .
Web site	A computer on the Internet that distributes information to (and gets information from) remote users through web browsers. A web site typically consists of web pages that contain text, graphics, and hyperlinks. See <i>hyperlink, web page</i> .
www	World Wide Web

Also called *(the) Web.* Collective term for all web sites anywhere in the world that can be accessed via the Internet.